

MT. ST. MARY'S COLLEGE LIBRARY
EMMITSBURG, MARYLAND 21727



3 0852 00098109 0

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,
*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

WITHDRAWN

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

5921

492.45

4295

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

W. R. Harper
Oct 9/13

NEW YORK

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1893.

WITHDRAWN

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred. •

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šîth (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālěph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש (ś, = sh); י (y), here silent after —; ת (th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (°) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. *a*;³ — (ē), like *ey* in *they*; יִ (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālěph,² see above.

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both אֲ (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'ēlô-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—א ('); ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after —; מ (m).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (°), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. *c*; — (ô), like *o* in *note*; יִ (î), see 1. b.⁴

c. The accent אֲ, with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mă-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש (ś, = sh), but שׁ (with a dot in its bosom) is ś doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—ַ (ă), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; —, see 2. b; — (ă); — (î), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign \neg under \beth is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. וְאֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:

a. *Three letters*:— ו (w), like *w* in *water*; א ('), ת (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— \neg (ē), see 1. *b*; \neg (ē), see 1. *b*.

7. אֶרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— ה (h); א ('), ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— \neg (ā); \neg (ā); \neg (ě), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent \neg , under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the ; is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ץ , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) \neg , (2) \neg , (3) \neg , (4) \neg , (5) \neg , (6) \neg , (7) \neg , (8) \neg , (9) \neg .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) \neg (ē), \neg (ē), \neg (ě), \neg (ē); (2) \neg (ă), \neg (ā); (3) \neg (ī), \neg (î).

4. Above the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); below the line, it is ı̇

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

✓ 6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ִּים (îm), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

✓ 7. אֶת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

✓ 8. The preposition *in* (ב) and the conjunction *and* (ו) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

✓ 9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

✓ 10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign \neg .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בּ <i>in</i> | (9) מִשַׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵ, הֶ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵ, הֶ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֵ, הֶ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַׁל, (4) בּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) *lā*, (2) *lāš*, (3) *hîl*, (4) *bě*, (5) *rā*, (6) *yîm*, (7) *îm*, (8) *l*, (9) *l*, (10) *lē*.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. **וְהָאָרֶץ**—w^hhā-’ā-rēç—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. **הָיְתָה**—hā-y^ethā (two syllables) —(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, **הָ** (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, **יְתָה** (y^ethā); the final **ה** is silent, as always at the end of a word; the **יְ** is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign **יְ** with **יְ** indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. **תְּהוּ**—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., **תְּ** (th), **וְ** (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., **הּ** (h), **וּ** (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.

11. **וַבְּהוּ**—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. **ב** is not *b* (**בּ**), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.

b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.

12. **וַחֹשֶׁךְ**—w^hhō-šēkh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

a. **ו** (w); **ח** (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; **שֶׁ** (š, = *sh*); **כֶּ** (kh), like *k* in *book*.

b. **וְ** (°); the **וְ** over **שֶׁ** serves also for the vowel ō; **כֶּ** (ě).

c. w^hhō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šēkh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.

d. The **וְ** in **כֶּ** must be written, but has no sound.

13. **עַל-פָּנָיו**—’āl+p^enê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

a. **ע** (’), not pronounced, called ’ā-yîn, § 2. 2; **ל** (l); **פ** (p); **נ** (n).

b. The ’ after **עַ** (ê) is silent, as was that after **עַ** (î), see 1. b.

c. The sign **עַ** is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.

d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

14. **תְּהוֹם**—th^ehôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.

b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.

c. As ’ is silent after **עַ** or **עַ**, so **ו** is silent under **וְ** (ô).

d. **וְ**, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	ֿ	ֿ
ה	ך	ס	נ	ֿ	ֿ	י
ב	נ	א	י	ֿ	י	ֿ
ע	ר	ץ	פ	ֿ	ֿ	ֿ
ש	ת	ו	ב	ֿ	ו	ֿ
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	ֿ	ֿ

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) יֿ, (3) וֿ; but יֿ and וֿ (ê and ô) are pronounced just like — and — (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ֿ, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: וֿ), it is once written in this lesson וֿ (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after — or —; ו, under — or with a dot in it (וֿ); ה, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign ֿ.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. α, Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i> | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i> |
| (14) הִיא <i>he-was</i> | (17) עַל <i>upon</i> | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הִיא <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i> | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i> |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

(1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם:

(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם:

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'ăl, (10) šekh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ך are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—׀ (w), ר (r), ח (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ׀ = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ח open, פֶת closed, § 26. 2.
- ׃ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hă-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. ׀ (5. a).
- The ' here precedes ׀ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ׀ under it and Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ׀ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wă-yô'-mër—(three syllables)—*and-(he)-said*, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mär) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ׳ indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (ו-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the future (*he-will-say*) = a past (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ׳ indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ף being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ר, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו-, but here it is ן, the Dāghēš-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with - indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הָיְתָה	וַיְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנֵי	מִרְחַבָּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֲשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.

24. פ = *p*, but פ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but ב = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*. All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ' marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but ךּ, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אמר he said, ברא he created), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāghēš-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הארץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (22) אור <i>light</i> | (25) ויאמר <i>and-he-said</i> | (28) מרחפת <i>brooding</i> |
| (23) איש <i>man</i> | (26) והי <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) ראה <i>he-saw</i> |
| (24) מים <i>waters</i> | (27) יהי <i>let-(there)-be</i> | (30) רוח <i>spirit</i> |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מַיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפָּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) רוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîth, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'ērā, (7) m'ērā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-forte. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
b. The letter ך indicates the future, יֵרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת-הָאוֹר—'ëth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Măqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ē) becomes ׀ (ě), § 36. 1. a.

b. Article here is הָ, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. הֵ in הַשָּׁמַיִם.

c. 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ô, not ō, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי-טוֹב—kî+tôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת; ב (bh).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: ׀ (î), ׀ (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).

b. 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ן.

b. Both ê (׀) and ē (׀) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.

b. Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šêkh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

a. The article in this case is הָ; not הֵ, nor הָ.

b. Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.

c. Note that הָ appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1—4.

כְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing; ת (th) follows î.
כְּרֵא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הִיתָה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound —.
תָּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תָּהוּם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֵּת	פ (ph (=f) not p) follows ě; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָל	ב (bh) follows ă; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (=v)) follows the vowel-sound ם; ך (kh) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב b, ב bh (=v); ג¹ g, ג gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; פ p, פ ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (t), pronounced like ת and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Măqqēph; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (31) בֵּין <i>between</i> | (34) וִירָא <i>and-he-saw</i> | (37) לָקַח <i>he-took</i> |
| (32) וְ <i>and</i> | (35) כִּי <i>that</i> | (38) נָתַן <i>he-gave</i> |
| (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל <i>and-he-caused-to-divide</i> | (36) טוֹב <i>good</i> | (39) שֵׁם <i>name</i> |

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וִירָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light; (6) He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light); (7) Name, the-name, (the) name-of God; (8) Between the-heavens and-between the-earth; (9) He-took (a) good name (Heb. order, name good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַטוֹב הַשֵּׁם; (3) הַחֲשֵׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב; (7) וִירָא אֶת-הָאֵרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְבֵין, (5) הַטוֹב, (6) בְּשֵׁם, (7) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (8) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ʔôbh, (6) hō, (7) thōhû, (8) 'ôr, (9) bōhû, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Măqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) •ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

a. On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.

b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.

c. The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

d. יקרא *he-will-call*; קרא *he-called*, cf. ברא *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.

b. ך is ô, not ô; it is from *a+w*, אור = אֹר, § 30. 7.

c. *Light* = אור; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not הָאֹר) לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= *a+w*), not ô; for יום § 30. 7; the combination of *a+w* always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lä-hō-šekh—*and-to-the-darkness*:

a. Four words: (1) וְ *and*, (2) לַ *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.

b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ä) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.

c. First syl. (w'lä) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.

b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1. a.

c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. אַ immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lä—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.

b. י and its Šwâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.

c. Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+'é-rëbh—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D.f. in ם, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with $\bar{—}$ is called Méthěgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The $\bar{—}$ under ף is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rěbh has a short vowel.

36. וְיָהִי בֹקֶר —wă-y'ĥî+bhō-qěr—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthěgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The $\bar{—}$ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד—'é-ĥādh—one:

a. The $\bar{—}$ is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is *dh*, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā : בָּרָא, לַיְלָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē : אֵת, יִבְדֵּל.

3. Words with naturally long ê : פָּנֵי, בֵּין.

4. Words with tone-long ō : תָּהוּ, חֶשֶׁךְ, בֹּקֶר, בָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô : יוֹם, טוֹב, אוֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é : עֶרֶב ('é-rěbh), אֶחָד ('é-ĥādh).

R. The *o* of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like *e* in *men*, i. e., a trifle longer than *e* in *met*.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{o} is \hat{o} ; \bar{e} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \check{a} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. a and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| (40) אָחַד one | (43) וִיִּקְרָא and-he-called | (46) עָרַב evening |
| (41) בֹּקֶר morning | (44) יָשַׁב he-sat, dwelt | (47) קוֹל voice |
| (42) יוֹם day | (45) לַיְלָה night | (48) קָרָא he-called |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיִל.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created) (the-light*; (3) *God created) (the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וְלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אַחֲרַי, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'āl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr--*and-(he)-said* (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'êlô-hîm—*God* (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrëq; Hātēph-S'ghôl (⌒), though a vowel-sound, is only a *half-vowel*.
 c. While ⌒ is *simple* Š'wâ, ⌒ is a *compound* Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has *full* vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēg, (2) Hîrëq.
 b. The ⌒ under ר is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāthăḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. כ has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ך (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yîm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌒ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ĩ, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⌒ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וַיְהִי; *and* = ך; but וַיְהִי becomes וַיְהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌒ is inserted; and (2) ⌒ (ĩ) under ך fol. by ך (*iy*) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וַיְהִי = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⌒ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—măbh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as מַבְדִּיל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthăḥ, (2) Hîrëq; but ⌒ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by ⌒) *without*, ד (preceed. by ב) *with* Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mă-yîm lā-mā-yîm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of ־, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.

c. לְמִים = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמִים; the stroke over מ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forfe, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יבדל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-*furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ' , one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ ('Athnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ־ (Sillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מִבְּדִיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֹר בָּיוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי; (3) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (4) טוֹב הָאֹר; (5) בְּלִילָה לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (6) רָקִיעַ וְיְהִי מִבְּדִיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ, (2) עָרַב, (3) יִבְדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מִבְּדִיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wî-hî, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dîl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by א. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by נ. (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound Š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lenc. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yă-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. שׁ (s) is to be distinguished from שׁ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The וַיַּעַשׂ is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with וַיַּעַשׂ.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—*the-expanse* :

- a. The ׀ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is .ה, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above ק and ץ marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֶשֶׁר—ʿasēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound Šʿwâ of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-ḥăth—*from-under* (for מִן תַּחַת), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לַרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הַרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לַרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-ʿăl—*from-upon*:

- a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ץ refuses D. f., and ׀ is heightened to ׀, § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־בֵן—wă-yʿhî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ׀ with ׀ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ׀ with ׀ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (׀), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאֹרֶךְ (5)	מִן (7)	אֹרֶךְ (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לְחֶשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרָקִיעַ (7)
לְרָקִיעַ (8)	לְרָקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וְיֵהֱכֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh—*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.
 50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).
 51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *ī* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ִ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ֿ; the end of the *second* by ֿֿ. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (ֿֿֿ). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
 2. § 122. 1, 2, c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
 3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
 4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i>	(55) כֵּן <i>so</i>	(58) שֶׁלַח <i>he-sent</i>
(53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i>	(56) מִן <i>from</i>	(59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i>
(54) יָם <i>sea</i>	(57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i>	(60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*;¹ (6) *The-day the-second*¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent (the light and-) (the-darkness)*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָרֵאשִׁית; (2) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (3) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (4) וּבָיִם; (5) הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר בָּיִם; (6) הָאֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּמִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) măḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Măqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural-ending* of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not *in pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl—*unto*, with which compare ל *to*.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.
b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאֶה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-scen*:

- a. *Five* letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ו = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like י, which = *he*.
b. תִּרְאֶה should be תִּרְאֶה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יִקְוּ (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and י under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.
c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	<i>he-will-be etc.</i>
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	<i>she-will-be etc.</i>
3 masc. pl.	יִקְוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be etc.</i>

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not č), cf. מִרְחַקָּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אַחֲדָה (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיְבֵּשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.
b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as י stands for î, or ך for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיְבֵּשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēc—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֶה—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written **ו**, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, **ל**.
 b. The root is **קוה**, whence the passive future 3rd plural **יקוו** (55).
 c. The **מ** is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. **מקום** (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. **יָמִים**—yām-mîm—*seas* :

- a. The sing. is **יָם**, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in **מ**, and the changeable *ā* is shortened to *ă*.
 b. **יָמִים** (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, **מָקוֹם** (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

ראשית ⁴²	מבדיל ³²	יהי ²¹	בקר ¹¹	אור ¹
רוח ⁴³	מים ³³	יום ²²	ברא ¹²	אחד ²
רקיע ⁴⁴	מן מ. מ. ³⁴	ימים ²³	ה. ה. ¹³	אל ³
שמים ⁴⁵	מקוה ³⁵	יעש ²⁴	היתה ¹⁴	אלהים ⁴
שני ⁴⁶	מקום ³⁶	יקוו ²⁵	ו. ו. ו. ¹⁵	ארץ ⁵
תהו ⁴⁷	מרחפת ³⁷	יקרא ²⁶	חשך ¹⁶	אשר ⁶
תהום ⁴⁸	על ³⁸	ירא ²⁷	טוב ¹⁷	את, את- ⁷
תוך ⁴⁹	ערב ³⁹	כי ²⁸	יאמר ¹⁸	ב ⁸
תחת ⁵⁰	פני ⁴⁰	בן ³⁰	יבדל ¹⁹	בהו ⁹
תראה ⁵¹	קרא ⁴¹	לילה ³¹	יבשה ²⁰	בין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

48abyss	12created, he	40faces-of	31night	13the
15and	16darkness	34from	2one	29to
21be, let	22day	4God	36place	50under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign **◌־** indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

42beginning	47desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	45heavens	23seas	38upon
37brooding	32dividing	8in	46second	6which
26call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	27see, he will	14was, she
41called, he	5earth	49midst-of	51seen, let be	9waste
25collected, let	30evening	11morning	30so	33waters
be	44expanse	24make, he	43spirit-of	7(sign of ob-
35collection-of		will	28that	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מָקוֹם place
 (64) יִקּוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקּוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-) (the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְמָקוֹם; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּבְמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֻהוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) אֱלֹהִים, (2) וּבֵין, (3) הַמָּקוֹם, (4) וּבִדְל, (5) שָׁמַיִם, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶרֶץ, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יָקוּהוּ, (4) אַחֲרָה, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יָקוּהוּ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of Méthēgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא —tādh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ך, ש, and א are the three root-letters; ךִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יְבַדֵּל (25), which has = under י, and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. דִּשְׂא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשָּׂא (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י) = *d*; but ד (preceded by =) = *dh*.

b. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֶרֶב, and others, has é.

67. עֵשֶׂב—'ē-sēbh—*herb*: ב = *bh* = *v*; ש = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. מְזַרֵּעַ—māz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-ceed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז; Pāthāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּל (44), מְרַחֵף (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֶרֶב, עֶרֶב, דִּשְׂא, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēṣ—*tree-of*; פְּרִי—p'rî—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—'ô-sép p'rî—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The ה, like that in תִּרְאֶה is é, not ĕ.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוּ—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix ו (= *his*).

73. זָרַעוּ—zār-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוּ *his-ceed*, the ו being silent.

b. ו is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. בו is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and ו the suffix *him*.

d. It is בו (bhô) not בּוּ, because of the prec. vowel-sound ו.

e. **בּוֹ . . . אִשֶּׁר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-çē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth*:

a. Wāw Conversive וַ, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּצֵא**, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **וַצָא**, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתֵּצֵא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מְבַרֵּךְ , “	מ indic. a part.	and ׀ under מ	“ “ “
יְבַרֵּךְ , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“ “ “
וַתֵּצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ׀)	“ “ “
מְבַרֵּךְ , “	מ indic. a part.	and ׀ under מ	“ “ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'al, of the causative stem, Hīph'il.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is ך].

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי־בֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מְאָרֶת—m'ê-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מְאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֶ, § 125. 1. a.
 b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
 c. אֹר = *light*, but מְאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרָקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. בְּרָקִיעַ, ֶ becoming ֶ, § 125. 3. a.
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֶ instead of ֶ, § 47. 2.
 c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
 d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ל shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'îl).
 b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וַיְהִי—w'êhâ-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וַ) which converted a *future* into a *past*. see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ê-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אֹתָת; plur. אֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וְלִמְזוֹתָיו—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written וַ, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ô ; Méthēgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ף, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by îm.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יום *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning bî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר *light*:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְדִּיל), with ף under ה instead of ף, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבֵין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמוֹעֲרִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ף (ê) under the first letter and ף (ë) or ף under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, îm.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. And is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אוֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מֵאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֹרֹת הַשָּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרַקְעַ בָּרַקְעַ; (6) הָרַקְעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֹרֹת, לְמֵאֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.
 (6) yā-mîm, (7) bî-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ׀ to ׀. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וּת. (7) Difference between הַבְדִּיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֶרֶת (77); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) מָקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרָקִיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהַאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like יְהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עִשָּׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of* :

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יֵם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, ם being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—häg-g'dhô-lîm—the-great (ones) :

- a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יֵם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ם, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ם, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יֵם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמֶּאֱוֹר הַגָּדֹל—häm-mā-'ôr hæg-gā-dhôl—the-luminary the-great (one) :

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mëm-šé-lëth—for-dominion-of :

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מָשַׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Šillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכָבִים *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים *the-stars*.

94. וַיֵּתֶן—wăy-yît-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. וַיֵּתֶן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתָם—'ô-thām—(them: the pronominal suffix ׁ with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-šōl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ׀; prep. ל with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'la—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4 R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדֵּל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ׀, § 49. 2; ׀, § 32. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בִּדַּל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forte. |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i> | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i> | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשָׁלָה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*)(*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*)(*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (4) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנִי; (8) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנִי; (9) וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לְמְאֹרֶת; (10) עֵץ הַפִּרִי; (11) הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ זֶרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יִתֵּן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מְמַשֵּׁלָה, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אַתֶּם, (6) בְּרָקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלָה, (8) מְאֻרָּת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yôm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) 'att, (6) ṭalt, (7) yēšt, (8) wă-y'hî, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of נ . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשְׁלָה. (8) The conjunction ׀ before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēš-forte. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגְּדִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yš-r'gû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- Qāl *Imperfect* (or *future*¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The *Imperfect* tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

a. Like עָרַב, אָרָץ, יָרָשׁ, יָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.

b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally ֿ , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of יָרַע, viz., יָרַע, which appears before the suffix in יָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָֿ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl :

a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.

b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of ף (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly* :

a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוּף *to-fly*.

b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created* :

a. בְּרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.

b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters :

a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.

b. The ֿ under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.

c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִםֿ.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of* :

a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.

b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ֿ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ö, or Qāměç-hāṭûph, which is represented by the same sign (ֿ) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthěgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הִרְמִשֶׁת—hā-rô-mé-sěth—the-(one)-creeping :

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ־ , § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without מ) fem. (ת) sg. from רִמַּשׁ.
 c. Observe that the ־ is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שָׂרְצוּ—šā-r'çû—(they) swarmed :

- a. He-swarmed שָׂרַץ, they-swarmed שָׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm, יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm; and so בָּרָא he-created, בָּרְאוּ they-created; קָרָא he-called, קָרְאוּ they-called; נָתַן he-gave, נָתְנוּ they-gave.
 b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending וּ .

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their :

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
 b. ־ (= ê) is a defective writing for ־ , the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף—kā-nāph—wing :

- a. The first ־ is ā, because before the tone; the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמֵּים
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מִמִּשְׁלֵת	הַחִיָּה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רִמִּשֶׁת	הִרְמִשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter י , written with י .

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ .

71. Upon the addition of וּ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes ־ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ׀, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ה (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also ׀ and א) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ׀.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה׀.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (94) חיה <i>life</i> | (97) נפש <i>soul</i> | (100) רמש <i>he-crept</i> |
| (95) כל- <i>all, every</i> | (98) עוף <i>to-fly</i> | (101) שרץ <i>swarm</i> |
| (96) כנף <i>wing</i> | (99) עוף <i>fowl</i> | (102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אַתָּה וְגִדְלָה; (3) גִּדְלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) יוֹם קָרָאוּ לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) יִקְרָאוּ לַמַּיִם; (6) יָמִים; (7) לְעוֹף כְּנָפִים; (8) בְּנֵף; (9) הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בַּמַּיִם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) בָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תִּנּוּן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nû.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from — . (4) The vowel ö. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת . (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתֹּצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל־ (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ —wă-y'bhā-rěkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ , ' being sign of Impf., and ו the conjunction.
- b. D. f. of ו omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- c. The final ך has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- d. The syllable ו is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא , or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ , or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in $\text{מְבַרֵּל, יְבַרֵּל}$. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ , but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding — becomes — , while, by a change of tone, — is shortened to — ; cf. אֵת , but אֶת־ (23).
- f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forfe in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר —lê'-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֹמֵר ; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מָשַׁל .
- b. Before 'א, the prep. ל takes — , giving לֵאמֹר , § 47. 3.
- c. א being weak, — and — are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mî-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bây-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּם *the-seas*, בַּיָּם *in-the-seas*.

b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hâ-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yî-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבוּ (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תֵּצֵא—tô-qē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. י (ô) is contracted from יַ; תֵּצֵא is like תִּדְשֵׂא (65).

b. Hiph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ to, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּ, לְמִינוּ.

b. The point in הָ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הָ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הָ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. הָ, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mēs—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tonic-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְכָהֵן (11).

b. רֵמֶשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).

127. וְחַיַּת-אֲרֶץ—w'hă-y'thō+'ê-rēç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּ, but ם under ך has become ף and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חַיַּת—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָדָמָה—hā-'adhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ף, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthěgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאָמַר for לֵאמֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וּבָחוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וּרְמֵשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	כָּלָאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ף fol. by ף becomes ê; ף_ (ăw) becomes ô; חֶ׀׀ (ā-hā) becomes חֶ׀ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the תּ is lost and the preceding ף heightened to ף.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign ף, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions *may* take a tone-long ף.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
 2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
 3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| (103) אֲדָמָה ground | (107) פֶּרֶה he-was-fruitful |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה cattle | (108) רִבָּה he-multiplied |
| (105) בֵּרַךְ he-blessed | (109) רִמֵּשׁ creeper |
| (106) מָלֵא he-filled | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created*)(-them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye*)(+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made*)(+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַהֲעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) וַתּוֹצֵא וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-; (3) הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׁא וְעֵשֶׁב וְעֵץ; (4) וַיְבָרֶךְ אֶת-כָּל-רִמֵּשׁ הָאֲדָמָה; (5) הָרִמֵּשׁ וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מָלֵא, (2) רִבָּה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בֵּרַךְ, (5) בְּהֵמָה, (6) לְמִינָהּ, (7) לְאֹמֶר, (8) תּוֹצֵא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) ré-mēs, (7) ḥă-y^ethô, (8) bāy-yām-mîm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēkh, (11) bhā-rēkh.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c*, etc.

of אָמַר with prep. לְ. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Māppîq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וּרְמֵשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֵתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וּרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמְלֵאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הִרְמִישֵׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nă-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

a. Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֲשֶׂה.

b. The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.

c. The guttural ע takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.

d. Méthëgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.

e. The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'çāl-mē-nû—*in-image-our*:

a. Prep. בְּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel ם; suffix נֵנוּ.

b. The accent ֿ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמְיוֹתֵנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nû—*according-to-likeness-our*:

a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is *medial*, § 26. 4. N.

c. The noun is דִּמְיוֹת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נֵנוּ.

d. The vowel ם under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion*:

a. ך = *and*; ם indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בְּדִגְתָּ—bhī-dh°ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š°wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בְּדִגְתָּ; in const., בְּדִגְתָּ, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b°çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב *in*; צַלְמֹ, see 132. a; ם *his*, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זִרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלֵּם—b°çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זִרְעוֹ, but זִרְעֵי (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עָרֵב, but עָרְבוּ, נָפִישׁ, but נָפִישׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—°ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n°qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š°wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ך is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—*to-them*, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבַּשְׁתָּ—w°khī-bh°šû-hā—*and-subdue-ye-her*:

a. ך *and*; כְּבַשׁ for כְּבַשְׁתָּ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; ך *her*; the root being כְּבַשׁ.

b. ך is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as *u* in *put*, but û as *oo* in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r°dhû—*and-have-ye-dominion*:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ° over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּדִגַּת—bī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*; cf. בְּדִגַּת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	אֵתוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	בְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ
בְּדִגַּת	בְּצִלְמוֹ	אִתָּם	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	בְּדִגַּת
כְּבִישָׁה	וְרֵדוֹ בְּדִגַּת	לָהֶם	כְּבִישָׁה	כְּבִישָׁה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is נו; *her* is ה.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דִּגְהָ <i>fish</i> | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֶה-הַיּוֹם הַגָּדֹל; (3) הַשָּׁנִים הַזֵּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מֶה-לְמִי הַשָּׁמַיִם; (6) מֶה-קָּרָא לִיבִשָּׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghäthl, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֶ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אֶת, אֶת, אֶת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֹשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. *e*); (4) חֵית (128); (5) נָפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

- a.* D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.
b. The ending תִּי = *I*, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי *I said*; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי *I knew*;
 מִשַּׁל he-ruled, מִשַּׁלְתִּי *I ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you (m.)*:

- a.* Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).
b. ֿ is for הֶם of אֵתֶם *ye*, by a cuphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. *b.*, § 51. 1. *a.*

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră—*seeding seed*:

- a.* זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
b. On זֶ under ע read § 42. 2. *d.*
c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. יְהִיָּה—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a.* Observe the Méthěgh with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; ׀ indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19)

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under **א**, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; הָ׀ indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זֹרֵעַ** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—)(+every+greenness-of:

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רוֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Māqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with Š'wā.

86. **תִּי** for **כִּי** = *I*; **כֶּם** for **הֶם** = *you*; ׀ for **הוּא** = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, ט, צ**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Šwâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֵלֶּהָ food (120) נָתַן he-gave (122) מְאֹד exceedingly
 (119) הִנֵּה behold (121) יֶרֶק greenness (123) שִׁשִּׁי sixth

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = upon+faces-of the-waters = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = spirit-of God = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = to-collection-of the-waters = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשֵׁי הַחַיָּה = all+soul(s)-of the life = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגְתַּי הַיָּם = in-fish-of the-sea = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְּבָשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרָת; (6) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף; (7) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (8) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (9) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶכְלָה, (2) יָרַק, (3) זָרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) יוֹם, (6) בָּקָר, (7) בֶּן, (8) יָרַק, (9) זָרַע.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h^amî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָחַף ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אָוֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	דָּשָׂא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּדַל ⁴
שָׂרַץ ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מִשַּׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם ²⁶	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	חֲמִישִׁי ²³	לֵל ⁵	עוֹף ²⁰	דְּרָקֵי ⁶
אֲדָמָה ²⁵	בֵּין ⁴	חֲשֵׁךְ ²	לֵילָה ⁵	עַל ²	שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³
אוֹר ³	בְּקָר ⁵	טוֹב ⁴	מָאֵד ³¹	עֵץ ¹¹	שָׁמַיִם ¹
אוֹת ¹⁴	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	בִּשְׁה ⁹	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	עָרֵב ⁵	שָׁנָה ¹⁴
אֶחָד ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	יוֹם ⁵	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	עֶשֶׂב ¹¹	שָׁנִי ⁸
אֲכָלָה ²⁹	דְּמוּת ²⁶	יָמִים ¹⁰	מַיִם ²	פָּנִים ²	שָׁנִים ¹⁶
אֵל- ⁹	דִּשָּׂא ¹¹	יָרֵק ³⁰	מִין ¹¹	פְּרִי ¹¹	שָׁרֵץ ²⁰
אֱלֹהִים ¹	הָ ¹	בָּ ²⁶	מִמְּשָׁלָה ¹⁶	צֶלֶם ²⁶	שִׁשִּׁי ³¹
אֶרֶץ ¹	הֶהָ ²⁹	בוֹקֵב ¹⁶	מֶן ⁷	קֶטָן ¹⁶	תְּהוֹ ²
אִשָּׁר ⁷	יְ ¹	כִי ⁴	מִקּוֹה ¹⁰	רְאִישִׁית ¹	תְּהוֹם ²
אֵת ¹	זָכָר ²⁷	כָּל ²¹	מִקּוֹם ⁹	רְבִיעִי ¹⁰	תֵּהָ ⁶
בָּ ¹	זֶרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ⁷	נַפֶּשׁ ²⁰	רוּחַ ²	תַּחַת ⁷
בְּהוֹ ²	חֵה ²⁰	כָּנָף ²¹	נִקְבָה ²⁷	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	תַּנִּין ²¹

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, פ, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, ש, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ׀, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forse, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppîq and Rāphé, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֵשָׂה (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.¹ וִיכְרוּ (114), יָקוּן (55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
- b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
- c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאִם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. אֶת-גִּדְלִים (89. d):

- a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
- b. צָבָא *host*, but צָבָאִם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
- c. ם(ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכַל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:

- a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'ēl of כָּלָה (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

- a. The accent — over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. רֹאשִׁית וְרָעוּ:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
- c. The abs. has הַ, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁכַּח—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

- a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּקְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
- b. The — in this word is ō (tone-long), not ô.
- c. The root is plainly שָׁכַח *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיִּקְדַּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in יִכְלֹ, יִכְרֹךְ, וְיִהְיֶה.
- b. The root is קִרַּשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ׀, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in יִכְרֹךְ and יִקְרֹשׁ, and note that the latter has ׀ instead of ׀, because ר refuses D. f., and ׀ instead of ׀, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. יָשַׁב—*he-rested*; cf. קָרָא, בָּרָא:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb יָשַׁב.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ׀, because of following ׀, § 47. 3.
- b. לַעֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִכְרֹךְ but יִכְרֹךְ	מֵאֲרֵת but מֵאֹר	יָשַׁב
מִלֵּאכָה but מִלֵּאכָתוּ	גִּדְלִים but גִּדְלֵ	יָקוּוּ
כָּל but כָּל-	אֲדָמָה but אֲדָם	יִקְרֹשׁ
אֵת but אֵת-	צָבָא but צָבָא	יִכְלֹ
זָרַע but זָרַעוּ	כִּנְפִים but כִּנְפֵי	יִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ă, of ē to ě, of ō to ǒ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ˆ (׀ to ׀), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (Š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic ; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and $\overline{\text{—}}$ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has $\overline{\text{—}}$ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) — under the first radical ; the Hīph'il has — under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of $\overline{\text{—}}$ to — in the forms

קִטְּלִיתָ, קִטְּלִיתָ]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *מִי שָׁבַת מְכַל-מְלֹאכֶתּוֹ*; (2) *מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי*; (3) *יָהּ שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי*; (4) *זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of *שָׁבַת* and *וַיִּבְרָא* and *וַיִּבְרָךְ*. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) *אָרֶץ* (62); (2) *יְהִי* (149); (3) *הָאָדָמָה* (129); (4) *פָּנִי* (13).

2. NOTES.

165. *אלה*—*these*; cf. *זֶה* (m.), *זֹאת* (f.).

166. *תולדות*—*generations-of*; cf. *מֵאֲרֹת*.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in *ך* shows at once that preceding Š'wâ is vocal,

§ 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ò.

167. בְּהִבְרָאֵם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִקְוּ, צָבָאֵם:

- a. בְּ pointed with Š'wâ; ׀ same as in צָבָאֵם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאֵם, i. e., the ultimate ׀ is volatilized when ׀ is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ׀ under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ׀, ׀ and ׀, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֶה, and pronounced Yăh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רֹחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוֶה:

- a. The accent ׀ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ׀ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרֵם—tê-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of צָמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.
- b. The ׀ under מ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has ׀ (in pause ׀) rather than ׀, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמֶר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הַבְּדִיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מָטַר *he-rained*.
- b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׁ, יְבַדֵּל, תִּדְרֹשׁ, מְבַדֵּל, מְבַדֵּל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{—}$, where מ of מִשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{—}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{—}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'e'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֵּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{—}$, but in this word it is $\bar{—}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original $\bar{—}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hīph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{—}$ (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original $\bar{—}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{—}$.

d. In יִשְׁבֵּת the first rad. has $\bar{—}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{—}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—*from*: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

a. Another Hīph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֵּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֵּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרֵעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְשֵׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š^{*}wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel ֿ rather than ֿ or ֿ.

93. The Hiph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel ֿ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to ֿ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally ֿ, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to ֿ.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ō, or ä. In the cases cited above, note how ֿ before נ and in pause has been heightened to ֿ, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals כ, ח, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except ֿ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a, b*, 2. *a, b*, and N., Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a, b*, and N., Origin and use of the Pū'al stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6 *a, b*, Origin and use of the Hīthpā'el st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a, b*, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 36. 4. *a, b*, Attenuation of ֿ to ֿ.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דִּבְּרָה in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'al), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְּשׁ in Hîthpā'ēl), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלַל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (3) נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (4) בָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם; (5) בָּרַגְתָּ הֵם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֱדֹמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nîph'āl. (5) The word יהוה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of - to . . (9) Hîph'il Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְלָה. (16) The form קִטְלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר:

a. The first י is the preformative, the second, the radical.

b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.

c. The ׀ under צ is ʿ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—and-he-breathed; cf. מִתְחַת, יִצְמַח:

a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.

b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'äp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

a. אָף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יָ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nī-š'māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת, דָּגָת:

a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הָ goes back to the orig. ת; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֶגְן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עֶרֶב:

a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. *a*.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּיצַר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has ׀ under י instead of ׀.

b. The ׀ under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'il (except in Perf.).

c. יַבְדֵּל has ׀ under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has ׀; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמָד—*nēh-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'al.

c. On the vowel ׀ see § 42. 2. c; on ׀, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֵכֶל . . . לִמְרֹאָה—*for-sight . . . for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-hăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes ׀, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קֶדֶם	עֶרֶב	שָׂרָץ	עֵרֶן	חֶשֶׂךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{e}}$ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{i}}$ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\text{u}}$ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented $\bar{\text{e}}$ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hīph'il stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'al stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'al stem. |
| 4. § 65. i. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N.</i> , | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, when heightened, changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of בָּרַךְ), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הָטוֹב וּבֵין הָרַע; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בְּגֶן; (4) נָטַע אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָם בְּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (5) הַבְּדִילָה, נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְיָח כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאָה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּדִילָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels — and — in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יִ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יִבְדֵּל and יִצְמַח. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ĕ.

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מֵלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשְׁבֶת (161); (3) תְּהוֹלִדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָרֶם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-çê'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עֵשֶׁב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqêph-qātôn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.

c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ־ indicate at once the Nīph'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רָאשִׁים—*rā'-šîm—heads*: an irregular plural from רָאֵשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

a. On ם— see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—*hă-h'wî-lā—the-Havilah:*

- a. The article here belongs really to **אֶרֶץ**, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there,=where*; cf. **אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ** = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold*: A noun like **נָהָר**, **אָדָם**, **כֶּנֶף**, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—*û-z'habh—and-gold-of*:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ו, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ו, though not a guttural, after ו, § 32. 3. d.
 c. Méthëgh with ו before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. **וְזָהָב** or, as it would be without ו, **זָהָב**, differs from **זָהָב** in that the first ו, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נָהָר** const.; **כֶּנֶף** abs., but **כֶּנֶף** const.

214. הַהוּא—*hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that*; cf. **הַחֹשֶׁךְ**:

- a. **הוּא** is archaic for **הֵיא**, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
 b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article
215. הַבְּדִלָּה—*hăb-b'dhō-lāh—the-bdellium*.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—*'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx*:

- a. Two Segholates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.
 b. Helping-vowel in first is ו, in second, after ה, =, § 37. 2. a.

217. חֲדָקָל—*hîd-dé-qêl—Tigris (?)*.

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—*hă-hô-lêkh—the(one)-going*; cf. **הַסֹּכֵךְ**:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. **הַהוּא** (214), § 45. 2.
 b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of **הָלַךְ** *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָת—*qîdh-măth—eastward-of*; const. of **קִדְמָה**:

- a. The original **ת** is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
 b. A fem. form related to **קָדַם** (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—*is Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חִיָּה abs., but	חִית const.
סָבַב	וְהָיָה	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	נִשְׁמַת const.
הָלַךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קָדְמָה abs., but	קָדְמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthěgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqēph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was תִּי; but this has been changed to הִי, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 62. Table, General view of the Verb-stems.
2. § 62. R's 1—4, Changes from original vowels.
3. § 66. Tabular View, Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active).
4. § 66. R. 1, Various prefixes and affixes used.
5. § 66. R. 2, The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect.
6. § 66. R's 3, 4, Remarks on the terminations 'ִי, וְ, נָה.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- הוא הסבב He or IT (is) the (one) surrounding.
- וזהב הארץ ההוא And the gold of THAT land.
- והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת And the fourth river is Euphrates.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַגֵּן הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) שֵׁם-הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ עֵפֶר; (5) סִבֵּב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (7) שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing **נ**. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of **הַשְׁקוֹת** with **הַבְּדִיל** and **עֲשׂוֹת**. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like **נָהָר**, **זָהָב**, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending **הַ** and **תַּ**. (10) Méthěgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of **יָשַׁבְתָּ**, **יָקָרָא**, **יָטַע**.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וַיִּפַּח** (184); (2) **לְאָמֹר** (115); (3) **מִקְדָּם** (190); (4) **הַרְעַת** (198); (5) **וָרַע** (199).

2. NOTES.

221. **וַיִּקַּח**—*and-(he)-took*; cf. **וַיִּטַּע**:

a. For **וַיִּלְקַח**, but **ל** is assimilated (like **נ**), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural **ח** has ˁ (ä) before it, rather than ֹ, § 42. 2. b.

222. **וַיִּנְחָהוּ**—*wăy-yăn-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The **וַיִּ** is Wāw Consec.; **הוּ** is the pron. suff. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is **נָחַ** *to-rest*; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. **וְלִשְׁמֶרָה וְלַעֲבָדָה**—*l'š-m'râh û-l'šš-ô-bh-dhâh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; **וְ** before **ל** becomes **וַ**, § 49. 2.

c. The final **ה** is a consonant, as indicated by Măppîq, § 16. 1.

d. The ֿ under **ע** and **ש**, if it were ā, would have Méthěgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הָ is a contraction of הָ; cf. י for הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלֵּם), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ǝ, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לֶע and לִש are *half-open*, and the Š'wās under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצְוּ—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכֶּל from כָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pi'el Impf. of צִוָּה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pi'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צִוָּה, in Pi'el, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pi'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—*to-eat, or eating*:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשְׁלֵּם) = 'ākhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשְׁלֵּם (ô) and מִשְׁלֵּם (ō); שָׁמַר (ô) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל—tô'-khēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֶ reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.

- b. D. l. in כ and in נ because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אָכַלְךָ—'ākhō-l'khā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before ך, אָכַל (ǝ), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ך, קָטַל, (3) form before הָ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ǝ).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môth tã-mûth—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיֹוֹת—*h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְכַדּוֹ—to or *in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; כַּד, noun; ו, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'ešél+lô—I-will-make+for-him :

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשֶׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבְנֵי עֵזֶר *Ebenezer* :

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָדֵן an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him : כ, נִגַּד.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדָּשׁ	וַיִּבְדֵּל	וַיִּקְוֶה	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצּוּ	וַיִּצְמַח	וַיִּפְרֹד	אָכַלָּהּ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּדְרֹשׁ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The Pī'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ⚭) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hiph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nīph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ⚭ under the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ȓ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ȓ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Nīph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the Pī'el, Hīthpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hīph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided¹, they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide², they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֹל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים בְּיָוֶם אֲכַלְךָ מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (5) לֵאדָם עוֹר כְּנָגְדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root פָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthēgh, Mäppiq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָרְמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזָר בְּנִגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיִּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיִּצֶר (182).

238. וַיֵּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hiph'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of — , the preformative ו has — in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-ôth—to-see; cf. לְעֵשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רִאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with š'wâ, takes — , § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+y'q-rā'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

a. Before the suffix ה the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

י. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. כִּצָּא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—wăy-yăp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

a. This form is for וַיִּנְפֹּל, which is like וַיִּכְדֹּל, in Hiph'îl.

b. Root נִפֵּל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.

c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. הִרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—wăy-yî-sân—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיִּצֹר:

a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.

b. The radical י becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mĭç-çă-l'ô-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. ין is the same as in אִפּוֹ, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wăy-yîš-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁבַּת:

a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר.

c. The o is ֹ, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tăh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחַ; the fem. suf., תַּחַ.
 b. תַּחַ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְּנָה becomes תַּחַתְּנָה; then the vowel-letter תַּחַ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן-הָאֲדָמָה	הָאָדָם	הַיְשָׁמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא-מֵצָא	וְלֹאֲדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ך heightened to ך̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthěgh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ֿ Zāqēph qātōn, ֿ Zāqēph gādhōl, ֿ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with Pī'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou* (m.), *keep ye* (f.), *sanctify thou* (f.), *divide ye* (m.), *fill ye, subdue ye, be thou* (f.) *separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself, to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause to divide* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave* (Heb., *called*) *names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מֶה-שְׁמִי; (2) מֶה-שְׁמוֹ; (3) יִצְרֵתִי לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֵת אֶתָּה; (6) וּבְחַיֵּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְדֹגַת הַיָּם; (7) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֻגּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the *Imv. 2 m.*, and the *Infinitives* (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with א as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qāṭōn, Zāqēph gādhôl, and R'bhî(ă). (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָדָם (131); (2) בֶּשֶׁר (250); (3) מִּ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אַחֲרֵי (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wă-yî-bhên—*and-(he)-built*; cf. יָרַב:
a. Shortened from בִּנְיָה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יִרְבָּה (root רָבָה).
b. The ending הֵּ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְיָהִי, not וְיֵהִי, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.
c. יָבֵן is difficult to pronounce, so ׀ is inserted under ב, § 37. 2. *c*; 100. 5. *b.* (3).
d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.
 253. הַצֶּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעָה (248).
 254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).
 255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'îs-šā—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).
 256. וַיְבָאָה—wă-y'bhî-'é-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:
a. Root בָּא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from י.
b. The הֵּ is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; ׀ may be called a connecting vowel.
c. The ׀ is î, though written defectively.
d. In וַיָּבֵא ׀ stands, because before the tone; but in וַיְבָאָה, this ׀ has become ׀, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. *c.*
 257. זֹאת—zô th—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. *c.*
 258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—the-stroke, = *now*:
a. An *a*-class Segholate, original ă retained, § 106. 2. *a.*

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of וְ, §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמַי—mē-^aṣā-māy—from-bones-my:

- a. מִן for מֵן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. מֵעֲצָמַי is the form taken by עֲצָמַי in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרֵת, גְּרָלִים:

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîq-qā-rē'—he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic אֵ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָ-זֹאת—lū-q^ahāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

- a. אֵ indicates Pū'al; comp'd Š'wâ under ק, tho' not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp'd Š'wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֵּה for יִרְבֵּה	מֵאֲרֵת but מֵאֲוֹר	עֲרֵב
יִבְנֵה for יִבְנֵה	בִּשְׂרִי but בְּשָׂרִי	זָרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבְאֵה but יִבְאֵה	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (וְ or וּ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את	שָׁמַרְתְּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנֵחֵנוּ	שָׁמְרָנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. <i>a, c,</i> | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>b, c,</i> | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'el), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲצָם אַחֵר; (2) עֲצָמוֹ; (3) הָאֵחָר; (4) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (5) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַבָּשָׂר; (6) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (7) הַנָּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of הָ. (2) Insertion of ׀ and ׀. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. **עַל-כֵּן**—*upon+so, = therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. **יַעֲזֹב**—*yă-ʿzöbh+—he-shall-forsake+*:

a. For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before Mäqqēph ō becomes ֹ; root **עֲזַב**.

b. **יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יַעֲזֹב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural ע prefers (1) ־ to ־, and (2) ־ to ־, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb **עֲזַב**; synopsis in Qāl, **עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—*ʾā-bhîw—father-his*:

a. **אָב** *father*; ִ is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. ִ is all that is left of **הוּא** *his* or *him*; cf. ִ in **אָבִיו**.

266. **אִמּוֹ**—*ʾim-mô—mother-his*:

a. **אִם** *mother*; ִ, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before ִ, מ is doubled; ־ is consequently shortened to ־, § 28. 3.

267. **וְדָבַק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, **דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק**.

b. ִ with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ִ with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—*b-ʾîš-tô—in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִי**—*wă-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

a. Šwâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with ־, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb **הָיָה**, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי, לָהֶם**:

a. **שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.

b. **הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עֲרוּמִים**—*ʿrûm-mîm—naked*:

a. The Šwâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ִ must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ü), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-sā-šû—they-will-be-ashamed:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'ēl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יְקַטֵּל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is •וְ; with the Perfect, it is וְ.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.

122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֵתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֵתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנֵחֶנּוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Inv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nīph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pī'el and Hīph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשְׁתָּךְ; (4) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשְׁתָּךְ; (5) אָדָם אֵין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of כָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in Pī. and Pū.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Qāl, Nī. and Hī.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hithp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĭ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ĕ and ĭ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַה he will compare הִשְׁקָה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁקוֹת *to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עֲזַב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוֶת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ¹⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	צָר ¹⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צוּהָ ¹⁶	סָגַר ²¹	נוּחַ ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַה ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁחַ ⁵	צֵבֶא ¹	נִגְדַּךְ ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אֵב ²⁴
שְׂבִיעִי ²	צֵלַע ²¹	נֶהָר ¹⁰	טָרֶם ⁵	בֶּרֶךְ ¹⁸	אֵבֶן ¹²
שֵׁהֶם ¹²	קָדֶם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרַלַּח ¹²	אֶרֶץ ⁶
שֵׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֵזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׂרָ ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שֵׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֶפֶר ⁷	מֵאֵכֶל ⁹	גֵּן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
תּוֹלְדָה ⁴	רֶעַ ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אֵם ²⁴
תַּרְדֵּמָה ²¹	שָׁה ⁵	עָרוֹם ²⁵	מִלֵּאכָה ²	זֶה ⁴	אֶף ⁷
		פַּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	זֶה ¹¹	אַרְבַּעַה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. | 6. α. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. | 7. a, c, d. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ĩ, ů, § 36. | | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. | [and N. 2. | Pī'ēl stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. | 3. a, b. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. | 4. a, b. | Pū'āl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Niph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן³ = קטלתן, קטלת, קטלתן.]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תקטלי⁵, (3) קטלנה², (4) נקטלתם, (5) התקטלנה, (6) הקטלו², (7) יקטיל⁴, (8) התקטלנו, (9) הקטלה, (10) אקטיל², (11) התקטלת², (12) קטול², (13) יתקטל, (14) אתקטל³, (15) הקטל⁷, (16) יתקטל, (17) אתקטל³, (18) יקטילו, (19) הקטילה, (20) הקטלי, (21) תקטלנה¹², (22) התקטלה, (23) הקטלו³, (24) תקטל¹⁰, (25) מקטל³, (26) הקטילו², (27) נקטיל, (28) תתקטל², (29) תתקטלו, (30) מקטיל, (31) אתקטל², (32) נקטלה, (33) קטלו⁵, (34) אקטל⁵, (35) אתקטל³, (36) תקטלי, (37) נקטלת², (38) תקטלו⁵, (39) נתקטל, (40) מתקטל, (41) תקטילו, (42) התקטלתם, (43) הקטלנה², (44) תתקטלנה², (45) קטלתי³, (46) יקטל⁵, (47) נקטל⁷, (48) תתקטלנה².

(49) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (50) הִקְטִילוּ², (51) נִקְטַלְתִּי², (52) קִטְּלִי², (53) הִקְטִילְתָּן², (54) קִטְּלַת⁶, (55) יִקְטְלוּ⁵, (56) הִקְטִילִי⁵, (57) הִקְטִילְתָּן², (58) יִתְקַטְּלוּ¹⁰, (59) קִטְּל¹⁰, (60) קִטְּלָה³, (61) נִקְטַלְנוּ², (62) הִקְטִילְתָּם², (63) קִטְּלַתֶם³, (64) הִתְקַטְּלְתִּי², (65) הִתְקַטְּלִי², (66) תִּתְקַטְּלִי², (67) הִתְקַטְּלְתָּן², (68) תִּתְקַטְּלִי².

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִן (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיַּת (128); (4) הַיִּשְׁרָה (171); (5) אִשָּׁה (255); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ gut. and הָ' verb *הָיָה* *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ gut. and הָ' verb *עָשָׂה* *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אֶף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ"א verb *אָמַר*; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'lu—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ׀ under כ is for ׀ or ׀, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wät-tô'-mër—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 73. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ě), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. נ, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אָנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thīg-g'ê—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with י, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ג, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and ל' gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. 1. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ו (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ-הַגֵּן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן	וַיְבַדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ה"ל, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs א"ל, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\text{ֿ}}$.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthěgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Măqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. <i>a. b.</i> | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. <i>a. b.</i> | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. <i>a. b.</i> | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs פ"א. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהִנְחֹשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) הִמָּתוֹן (284); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The ׀ under ע is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'khō-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ :

- a. The ׀ under כ is ǝ shortened from ֹ, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וְנִפְתָּחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ׀ is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ׀ is the characteristic of the Nīph'āl, § 61. 1.

- c. Nīph'āl Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּתַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינַיִם; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ׀, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְא—wăt-tē-rě—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וִירָא *and-(he)-saw* :

- a. Full form תראה (cf. יהיה), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving תרא; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 37. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. תאוה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. לעינים—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. נחמד¹—*něh-mādh—desirable*:

- a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb חמד *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form נקטל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) Š'wâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. להשכיל—*l'hās-kîl—to-make-wise*:

- a. Hīph. Inf. const. of שכל *be wise*; corresponding form הקטיל.
b. Synopsis: השכיל, השכל, ישכיל, השכיל, משכיל, השכיל; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. כפריו—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מן, (2) פרי, (3) ו.

298. ונתת—*and-she-gave*: feminine of נתת (94).

299. עמה—'im-māh—*with-her*; preposition עם:

- a. ה־, arising by contraction from ה־, must be âh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲנִים	יְהִיה	נִפְקָחוּ	לֹאמַר	יֹאכֵל	יִתֵּן
עֲנִיכֶם	וְהִיִּתֶם	נִחְמַד	בְּאַלְהִים	תֹּאכֵל	תִּתֵּן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending י־ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of יהיה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix י.

¹ The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Š'wâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of ׀ to ת.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עָטַל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. *a, b*, Preference of gutturals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. *a—d*, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד *stand*, (2) עָבַד *serve*, (3) חָזַק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing* = For God knows.

בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְתָּחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction וְ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) הָאִישׁ יֹחֲמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהוָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נֹחַמֵּד, אֲעֲשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַיִּפְתְּחוּהָ—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּוּ:

- a. Nīph'al (note D. f. *in* and *under* פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטֹלָה.

301. עֵינָיו—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wäy-yê-dh'û—and-they-knew:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ"י and 'ל gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרִם.

304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֶם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wäy-yîth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תִּפְּרוּ, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.

306. עֵלָה—'âlê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nâ—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.

308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wäy-yä-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ and-he-made.

309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).

310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כָּל (kôl) all.

311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.

312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְחַבֵּא.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:

- a. אֵי where, with union syllable נָ, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wā-î-rā'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. •וּ, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes וּ.

b. אִ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (ִ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîphlā (ִ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאִחְבֵּא—wā-'ē-hā-bhē'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וּ and אִ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nîph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the חָבֵא gut. and לִ'ִּא verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from חָ, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאִירָא	יָחַבְרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יָחַבְא
וָאִחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאִירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אִחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. •וּ, before the *first* person (אִ), becomes וּ.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hîthpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nîph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for ä.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) גָּאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou* (f.); (3) *They* (m.) *will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed* (Pl.); (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye* (m.); (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten* (Pl.); (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy* (Pl.); (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves* (Nl., or Hithp.) *in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-יְהוָה**; (2) **מִי הַתְּחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים**; (3) **נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (4) **בְּכָל הָאָרֶץ יִבְרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה**; (5) **בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms **בְּרַכְתֶּם, מֵרַחֶפֶת, וַיְבָרֶךְ, נֶאֱלַי, יְבַחַר, שְׁחַת**.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs **פ"י** in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'âl and Hîthpâ'êl stems in this Lesson. (4) **בֵּן** before **א**. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs **ע** guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs **ע** guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb **קָטַל**. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **מִמֶּנּוּ** (229); (2) **הָאָדָם** (131); (3) **אִשָּׁה** (255); (4) **מִן** (49); (5) **וַתֹּאמֶר** (280); (6) **הַנָּחִישׁ** (273); (7) **בְּהֶמָּה** (125); (8) **חַיִּית** (128); (9) **הַשָּׂרָה** (171); (10) **תֹּאכַל** (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָפַח, יָטַע:
 a. Hiph'il (ה) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָגַד *make known*.
 b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, הִנִּיד, הִנֵּד, הִנֶּד, הִנִּיד, הִנֵּד, הִנֶּד; the D. f. in נ is for the assimilated נ, § 84. 2. b.
318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.
319. אֲתָה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.
320. הֶמֶן—h^amîn—?—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.
321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çiw-wî-thî-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וִיצוֹ:
 a. P'el Perf. 1 sg. of the ל"י verb צִוָּה *command*, § 100.
 b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִיךָ; but instead of ל, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.
- c. תי = *I*; ך = *thee*; D. f. in ך, characteristic of P'el.
322. לֹבֶלְתִּי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.
323. אֲכַל—'akhöl+—(to)-*eat*: Qāl Inf. const. before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2.
324. נִתַּתָּה—nā-thät-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטְלָה:
 a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"י verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.
 b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.
325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhî—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.
326. הִיא נָתַנָּה-לִּי—hî' nā-th'nāl+li—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:
 a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.
327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַבָּא, וְאִירָא:
 a. אָכַל is from אֲכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.
 b. ם, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ן before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).
328. מַה-זֹּאת—mäz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.
329. עָשִׂית—thou-(f.)-*hast-done*; ת=thou(f.); on ' see § 100. 3. b.
330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hîš-šî-'ä-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. **נִי** is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,
 § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. **הָשִׂיא**, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of **נָשָׂא**, **נ** being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—*‘ā-sî-thāz zôth—thou-(m.)-hast-done this :*

a. **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; **עָשִׂיתָ** = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in **י** is conj., § 15. 3; accent over **זֹאת**, *Ṣ̣ghôltā*, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—*‘ā-rûr—cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of **אָרַר**, § 71. 1. c.

333. מֵאֲרֵת גִּבְדֶּךָ—*thy-belly*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵת גִּבְדֶּיךָ** :

a. The **־** of **גִּבְדֶּיךָ** becomes **־** when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The *ô* is written defectively; the suffix is **ךָ** with **־**.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—*thē-lēkh—thou-shalt-go :*

a. The root is **לָךְ**, or **יָלַךְ**, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix **ת** = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of **קָטַל** is **תִּקְטֹל**.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. **יּוֹם**, plur. **יָמִים**, plur. const. **יָמֵי**.

336. חַיֵּיךָ—*hăy-ye-khā—thy-lives*; from the plur. **חַיִּים** :

a. On the vowel **יָ** (*e*) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הָשִׂיא	מֵהָ	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical **נ**, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are **מִי** *who?*, and **מֵהָ** *what?*.

140. **תָּ** = *thou (m.)*, **תַּ** = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by *Mäqqēph*.

142. The personal termination **תָּ** *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter **הָ**.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b,* Preference of the guttural for ä.
3. § 82. 1. *c,* Insertion of Pāthāh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d,* Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַּׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכֵל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הִשְׁיֵא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (4)

מִה־נָּתַנָּה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֹתָהּ מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמֶּן-הַמִּים לִקְחָתָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יִצְמַח, יָטַע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, זָרַע, הִשְׁבַּעְתָּ, יָדַעְתָּ, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ן of verbs פֿ"ן in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb נָתַן. (5) ן before א. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) ת and תָּה. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs לֵךְ guttural. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the לֵךְ guttural verb קָטַח.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָהּ—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אָשִׁית—I-will-put; א = I, the root being אָשִׁית (ע"י) put:
a. Observe the R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. b.

339. זָרַעְךָ—thy-seed; זָרַעָהּ her-seed; cf. זָרַעוּ his-seed.

340. יִשּׁוּפְךָ—he-shall-bruise-thee; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ thou-shalt-bruise-him:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under י and ת becomes ־.

c. ךָ with ־ = thee (m.); נוּ is a strengthened form of הוּ him,
§ 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. רֹאשׁ—*head*, and עֵקֶב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הִרְבָּה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הִרְבָּה, Hīph. Inf. Abs. of רָבָה *multiply*.

343. אֶרְבָּה—*I-will-cause-to-be-great*: Hīph. Impf. 1 sg. of רָבָה, § 100. 1. *b*.

344. עֵצְבוֹן—ʿṣ-ṣ^hô-nēkh—*thy(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עֵצְבוֹן (root עִצַּב, formative addition וֶן, § 119. 3) becomes עֵצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. *a*.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ךְּ; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הִרְוֶן—*thy-conception*: הִרְוֶן with ךְּ and ׀, see 344. *b*.

346. עֵצַב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. *a*.

347. תִּלְדִּי—tē-l'dhî—*thou(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטִּי), but ׀, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 90. 2. *a*.

b. Root יָלַד = יָלַד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יֵלֵד, for יָלַד.

c. ת and ׀ are fragments of אֶתִּי, the older form of אֶת, § 50. 3. *c*.

348. בָּנִים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בֶּן *son*.

349. תִּשׁוּקָתָךְ—t'sû-qā-thēkh—*thy(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תִּשׁוּקָה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תִּשׁוּקָתְךָ, suf. ךְּ with ׀; cf. הִרְוֶן (345), עֵצְבוֹן (344).

c. Before ךְּ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 124. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ—yîm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ for יִמְשַׁלְּךָ before Mäqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל-כָּל.

b. כָּךְ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. כָּךְ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—îš-té-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const. אִשְׁתְּ.

b. Š'ghöltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Qāl Part. pass. of אָרַר *curse*.

353. בַּעֲבוּרְךָ—bă-'abhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. ך with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N
 c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tiphhā (), § 22. 10

354. **תֹּאכְלֶנָּה**—tô'-kh'lén-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכַל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָהּ**, a strengthened form of **ה**, just as **נָוּ** (in **תְּשׁוּפְנוּ**) was for **נָהּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תְּשׁוּפְנוּ	עֲצֹבוּךְ	יִמְשַׁלְּךָ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכְלֶנָּה	תְּשׁוּקֶתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָהּ

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the **ה** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךָ** there stands the vowel ׀. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before Māq-qēph becomes *ō*.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix **ךָ** is a volatilization of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *é*.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. *a, b*, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. *a, b*, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'āl.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נִגַּשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (Ht.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (3) בָּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵד הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגַּשׁ, יָפַח, יָטַע, תִּנָּח, תִּתֵּן, יִפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הו , of the pron. suf. ה . (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ־ to é . (7) ה־ and ת־ . (8) Loss of נ . (9) Assimilation of נ . (10) ־ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לִקַּח ; of נָתַן . (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ —*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hīph. of צָמַח , § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ —pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכָלָת —Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בִּזְעָת —*b'zê-'āth—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה .

359. אֶפְיֶךָ —*'āp-pe-khā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף , dual אֶפְיִם , form before ךְ (or הָ) אֶפְיִ ; cf. חֵיךְ .

b. The Dāghēš-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšṭā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם —*lé-hēm—bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶךָ —*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל ; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב .

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב , because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה —*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה ; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ , § 51. 5. b.

363. לִקַּחְתָּ —*lūq-qāh-tā—thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב —*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע״ו verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל .

- b. תִּקְטַל is for תִּקְטֹל, the — being attenuated, the — heightened.
 c. תָּשׁוּב (corresponding to תִּקְטֹל) becomes תָּשׁוּב by contraction of וּ to ו and heightening of — to — .

365. חַוָּה—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—hū', not hīw'—*she*: for הִיא, § 50. 3. a.

367. הָיְתָה—hā-y'thā—*she-was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פִּי gut, and הָיָה verb *be*, § 100. 4.
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמִּים, § 106. 2. c.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוּת—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on:

- a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by — .
 b. The — under ב is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

-
1. Verbal Forms:—תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבְךָ, לִקְחָתָּ, תָּשׁוּב, וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, וַיַּעַשׂ, הָיְתָה, תָּשׁוּב.
 2. Nominal Forms:—עֹר, קוֹץ; אָדָם, עֶפֶר; לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.
-

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition in which, or the cost at which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs פִּי'א.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָא in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final א"ל in verbs א"ל.

4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial א"ל in verbs א"ל.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs א"ל and א"ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) אָמַר *say*, (2) מָצָא *find*, (3) קָרָא *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pĕ'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חַיָּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם; (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ; (4) עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב; (5) יָמוּת כָּל אִשָּׁר בְּאֶפְרוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בִּרְאֵת מַלְאֲכֵי, בִּרְאֵתִי, נִשְׁאָךְ, מִלְאוּ, יִקְרָא, תִּדְרֹשׂ, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָמַן, אָם. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פִּ"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (7) Synopses of קָטַל in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַל in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאַחַד מִמֶּנּוּ—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

a. אַחַד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.

b. מִמֶּנּוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. *a*; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנְהוּ.

374. לִרְעֹת—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; לִ, § 47. 5.

375. וַיְחִי—wā-hăy—and-(he-should)-*live*:

a. וַיְחִי is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the וַיְחִי being pretonic, § 73. 2. *b.*

b. וַיְחִי is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the וַיְחִי verb וַיְחִי *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wā -y'sāl-l'hē-hû—and-(= therefore)-(he)-*sent-him*:

a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from וַיִּשְׁלַח because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל guttural verb שִׁלַּח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ־ .

377. לַעֲבֹד—*to-till*: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . אִשָּׁר—*which . . . from-there, = whence*.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—*wā-y'ghā-rěš—and-he-drove-out*:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֶשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The י, having only a Š'wā, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ־ under ג becomes ־ .

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by •, ־ becomes ־ .

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע guttural verb גָּרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—*wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell*; cf. וַיִּבְדֹּל:

a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ־ , not י ־) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 73. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—*hāk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim*; כֶּ for כִּ; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת—*hām-mîth-hăp-pé-khêth—the-(one)-turning-itself*: cf. מִרְחֶפֶת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—*liš-mōr—to-keep*; cf. לִישְׁמְרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּשְׁלַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, וַיִּקְטֹל, וַיִּקְטֹלְהוּ, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—אֶחָד, עֶרֶן, עֵלֶם, כְּרֻבִּים, לְהֵט, כְּרֻבִּים, עֶרֶן, אֶחָד.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקַּח וַיֵּאָכַל וַיֵּחִי—*And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.*

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs הָלַךְ, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pī'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pī'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pī'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pī'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pī'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) לִנְ-עֶרֶן אֶת-הַכְּרִבִּים; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הִיּוֹת הָאָדָם לִבְדּוֹ; (5) גֵּרַשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֶרֶן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת- (6) אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשָּׂכֵן, יַעֲלֶה, עָשָׂה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, וַיֵּצֵא, וַיָּבֵן, הִיטָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pŕēl, Pŭ'āl, Hŭph'il, and Hŭthpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called ל"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח,
 (6) הִבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צֵאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה,
 (12) חֶלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַתֵּהָרֵה, for תֵּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וַתֵּלֶד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 73. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—“אֵת”, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתִּוָּסַף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 73. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הִבֵּל, for הִבֵּל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֹוא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews לְאֱדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הִבֵּא (= הִבּוֹא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֶלֶב (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֶלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֶלֶב, § 125. 4. *c*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשָּׂעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a-c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.

Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He began* (Hīph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out :—Synopses in Qāl, Nīph., Hīph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described :—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַ, יָמַר, הָסַב, יָקַל, יָקַל, מָסַב, הָחַל, נָסַב, הָוֹחַל, מָסַב, הָחַל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ך in Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּ"ו.
- (3) The ך of verbs הָ"ל in Perf, before consonant additions.
- (4)

¹ יָלַד in Hiph'il.

The \hat{o} in פִּי' Hĭph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי'. (6) The ' of אַח before suffixes. (7) The endings הֵ and הֵ in הֵ' participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אֱלֹהִים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nĭph., Hĭph., and Hōph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע'ע', of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הָלוֹא, (4) אַם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשָּׂא, (7) חָרַג, (8) חֲטָאת, (9) רִבִּין, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 100. 5. *b* (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthēgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of *l*, § 84. 2. *a*.—פָּנִיו (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 124. 3. *d*; cf. אָפִיו (185).

V. 6. לָמָה מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פְּנִיָּךְ (phā-ne-khā), on י (c), § 124. 3. *c*.

V. 7. הָלוֹא (h'ôlô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this \hat{o} is for \hat{a} , § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but י becomes \hat{e} (י) § 30. 4. *b*; Hĭph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאת, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. *a*.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 124. 3. *c*; the ך becomes ך in an open syl.—חֲשׂוֹקְתּוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְבוֹ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. *a*.

V. 8. אַחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהֵיֹתָם (bĭh-yô-thām), מן ך, § 47. 2; on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on וְתָ, § 100. 1. *c*; ם, as in בְּהִרְאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qōm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, יָקוּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ך under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be ö.—וַיְהִרְגֵהוּ, on — under י, § 78. 2. *a*; on — under ה, § 78. 3. *d*; on —, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on ה, § 16. 2; on —, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלֹא אַם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, י"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in י"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבוֹזוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, מִחֶקֶק, גִּלְגִּלְתִּי, סִבֵּנָה, תִּסְבֵּנָה, הִסְבִּנָה, נִקְלֹת, סִבֹּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יוֹ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יִי. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְת in ל' Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of ׀ to ׀. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעֶק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָדָה (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a יו" and ל' gut. verb, cf. קִטַּלְתִּי; on the accent ׀, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מַה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צִעֲקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל.—אֱלִי, cf. אֱלִיךָ in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אַתָּה אָרֹר, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצַתָּהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on $\bar{\text{—}}$ under ח instead of $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 37. 2.—מִידָּר, pausal for מִידָּר, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 78. 2. *a*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 78. 3. *b*; on \bar{o} , § 67. 1.—תִּסָּף (thô-sēph), for תִּוָּסַף; on \hat{o} , § 90. 3. *b*; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on $\bar{\text{—}}$, heightened from $\bar{\text{—}}$, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on תִּתְכַּחֵה, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the $\bar{\text{—}}$ (\hat{a}) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הִשְׁמַר אֶחָי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הֵאָ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוֹל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with $\bar{\text{—}}$.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has *e* (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a.*—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before י, becomes יֵ, § 125. 1. *a.*—מִנְשׂא, the \bar{o} being incorrectly written י; מִן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גְּרִשֶׁת, for גְּרִשֶׁת, § 80. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וּמִפְנִיָּה, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on י, § 124. 3. *c.*—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a.*; synopsis?—וְהַיִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b.*; on י, § 73. 2. *b.*—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with י; on change of י to יֵ, § 125. 3. R. 4. יְהִרְגֵנִי (yá-há-r'ghē-nî), composed of יְהִרְגֵּ and נִי; on change of \bar{o} to יֵ, and on י, § 74. 2. *b.* (1), and *c.* (2); on change of י to יֵ, § 78. 3. *d.*

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on י in Hóph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 73. 3. *a.* (3); for י, § 96. 1; root, שִׁם (ע"י) שִׁם; on Méthégh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 60. 1. *a.*; on וֹת, § 100. 1. *c.*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wáy-yē-çé); for וַיָּצֵא, but י is dropped and \bar{i} becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on י under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthégh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3. מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but י is dropped, and \bar{i} becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּרַע, for וַיִּרַע, but י is dropped, and \bar{i} becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on י under ר instead of י, § 90. 2. *a.* (1). וְתִהְיֶה, see note on v. 1.—וְתִלָּד, for וְתִלָּד, but י is dropped and \bar{i} becomes \bar{e} , § 90. 2. *a.* (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בִנְהָ עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בִּנְהָ, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גְּרִשֶׁת אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—כָּל־הָרֹג קַיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—כָּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs וָע before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs וָע before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in וָע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nīph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of קוּם, כּוּן; in Nīph., of מוּג, מוּל; in Hīph. and Hōph., of רוּם, שׁוּב; in Pōlél, of עוּף; in Pōlāl, of שׁוּב; in Hīthpō., of עוּד.

5. To be described:—The forms נִקְוִימוֹת, הִקְיִמָּה, יִקְוִמוּ, קָמוּ; יִשְׁבּוּ, תִּשְׁבְּנָה, הִשְׁבִּיחוּ, יַעֲוֹפֻף, תִּשְׁוִבִינָה, שָׁבַת; יִקְוִמוּ, אִשִּׁיב, תִּשְׁבְּנָה, הִשְׁבִּיחוּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä—â (= ê). (2) The Pī'el of verbs ע' guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ה and ה, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The ' of לה' Perfects. (5) The change of ם before ם to ם. (6) The Hōph. of verbs פ''. (7) The ות of לה' Inf's const. (8) The ם under ' of פ' Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of לה' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע' verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע' and verbs ע'ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפֵּשׁ, (5) כְּנֹר, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לְטֵשׁ, (8) חֲרֵשׁ, (9) נַחֲשֶׁת, (10) בְּרָחַל, (11) אֲחֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּוֹלַד, root וִלַד (= יִלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. *a*; on the form, § 68. 1. *a*; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עֵרָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ם under ק, § 82. 1. *a*.—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁת׃ *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁים *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ....הָאֲחֹתָ, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי....הָאֲחֹתָ.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֲבִי, const. of אָב; on ' , § 121. 2. *c*; on accent, § 24. 5. *a*.—יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל.—אֶהָל, a *u*-class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׁ**, like **קָטַל**—**קָנֹר**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יְלִדָּה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לְיִשׁ**; like **קָטַל**—**חָרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**—**וְאֶחָת**, const. of **אֶחָת**, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָר**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֶת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**יָשַׁב אֹהֶל וּמִקְנֶה**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פָּ"י**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יָשַׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with *ä* in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישָׁן, יָרְעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵשֵׁב, יָצָא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נֹרַע, יוֹלֵד, בָּעַת, לָרַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אָת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פִּי Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פִּי in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פִּי in Hīph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יֶלֶד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבִירָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּן, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלָל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and - inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on - under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נִשְׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נִשְׁי above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on - , § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with - for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנָקָם, see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*).

V. 25. וַיֵּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת-לִי (šâth), on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; the - is â, coming from *a+a*, שֵׁת losing י and contracting - and -, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיַּהֲרֹג = וַיַּהֲרֹג; הָרַג becomes הָרַגוּ, - being volatilized, and - being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוּחָל, from the root חָלָל; uncontracted form הִחָלָל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמִשַּׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

עָרָה וַצִּלָּה שָׁמַעַן קוּלִי (1)

נִשְׁי לְמֶךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי (2)

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרַגְתִּי לִפְעֵי (3)

וְיָלַד לְחֶבְרָתִי: (4)

כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יָקָם-קִיִּן (5)

וְלָמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of *ä*; the deflection of *ī* and *ü*.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in *הָאִיר*, *יִשְׁבֵּת*; (2) the *heightening*, in *יִשְׁבֵּת*, *יִהְיֶה זֶרַע*, *שָׁכִים*, *בָּרָא*, *הָאֹר*, *אֵלֵי יִשָּׁב*; (3) the *volatilization*, in *כִּיִּן*, *קִטְלָתָם*, *רָקִיעַ*, *גִּדְלִים*, *יִשְׂרָצוּ*, *נִתְנָה*; (4) the *attenua-*

tion, in *יִשְׁבֵּת*, *קָטַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִקְטַל*; (5) the *deflection*, in *אָכַל*, *הִקְטִיל*, *נִחַמְד*, *הִקְטִיל*; (6) the *sharpening*, in *אָמוּ*, *יָקַם*; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in *נָע*, *נָד*, *וְיָהִי*, *יִשָּׁן*, *קוּם*, *בֵּין*, *תִּיטִיב*, *תּוֹצֵא*, *תִּסָּף*, *בְּתוֹךְ*, *אֶפְיָךְ*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אֲשֶׁר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä*, *ĩ*, *ũ*; the volatilization of *ä*, *ĩ*, *ũ*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ĩ*, *ũ*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ǽ*; the contraction of *a+a*, *a+i(y)*, *a+u(u)*; the contraction of *i+i*, *i+y*, *y+i*; the contraction of *u+u*, *u+w*, *w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending *יָ*. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs *פָּ*. (4) The *â* in the *וְעָ* Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs *עָעָ*. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) שְׁלִישִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִישׁ, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר,¹ (12) תִּשְׁעִים, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שָׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת—הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים²—וְלֵד, in the day of the creating of God;*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on ב, § 74. 1. b. (1); on ב under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on ב under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first ב, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the ם, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהיה from חיה live, as ויהי for ויהיה from היה be.—ומאת שלשים וימא שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שליש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hiph. of יולד (ילד, § 90. 3. b; on ו for ו, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on ו for ו, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hiph. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîdh) with suffix ו. בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root ח"י, § 86. 1.—וימת (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שתים עשרה lit., *two ten = twelve*; שתים, a contraction of שתים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים—*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלִשִּׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀ן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל"ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hīph'îls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"י** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָרַ**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b.* R. 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמִּישׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּשָּׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**שְׁנָה** **וּמֵאָתָּה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּחֵל, form and synopsis? force of Hithpāl'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי, D. l. in כָּ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי.—וַאֲנִינוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יָ, אֵין, נָ, הוּ; on יָ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הִיא, these accents need not be considered here.—נַחֲמָנוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פָּ and ע' gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נוּ *us*; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נָ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעֲשָׁיו, made up of מִן מַעֲשָׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ.—וּמַעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ו becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינוּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָה (ê-râ'rah), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פָּ gut., ע' gut. and ע' verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גִּרְלָה, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חֲרִישׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חֲרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—î), a noun of the second class (ă—î); (4) from עֲבָרָה, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—î); (6) from מִתְּקָה, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קִרְבָּה, a noun of the second class (ă—î), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Přěl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hithpā'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of **הִיהָ**, **חִיהָ**. (2) The word **שְׁתַּיִם**. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of **נָחַם** in Pī'el. (6) Synopsis of **אָרַר** in Pī'el. (7) Māppîq. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, **עָ"ע**, **עָ"ע**, **עָ"ו**, **עָ"ע** and **לָ"ה** Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **רַבֵּב**, (2) **בָּחַר**, (3) **רוּן**, (4) **שָׁנָם** (in the text, **יִשָּׁנָם**), (5) **נַפְלִיִּים**, (6) **גִּבּוֹר**, (7) **יָצַר**, (8) **מַחֲשָׁבָה**, (9) **לֵב**, (10) **רַק**, (11) **נָחַם** (in Nīph.), (12) **עָצַב**, (13) **מַחָה**, (14) **חָן**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **הַחֵל**, for **הַחֲלֵל**, but the **ל**'s contract and **—** goes to **ח**, § 86. 1. *b*; on **—** under **ה**, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—**לָרֵב**, prep. **ל** with pretonic *ā*; **רֵב**, for **רַבֵּב**, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. **וַיִּרְאוּ**, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **רָאָה**; on loss of third radical (*y*), § 100. 2.—**בָּנִי** and **בָּנוֹת**, constructs of **בָּנִים**, **בָּנוֹת**.—**טַבַּת**, cf. **טֹב**, **טֹבָה**, **טֹבִים**, **טֹבוֹת**; *ô* written defectively.—**הִנֵּה**, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *c*.—**וַיִּקְחוּ** (*wāy-yī-q'ḥû*), from **לָקַח** *take*; on assim. of **ל**, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחָרוּ, pausal for בָּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן,¹ Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. *a.* (1).—בִּשְׁנֵם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בִּשְׁנָם *in*, שֵׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם also.—יָמִיו, cf. פָּנָיו, אָפָיו, § 124. 3. *d.*

V. 4. אֲשֶׁר אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹל; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tūl; יָבֹא = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבָרִים, § 110. 5. *c.*—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנִשִּׁי, const. of אֲנִשִּׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רָבָה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. *c*; 125. 5. *b.*—רָעָתָ, const. of רָעָה.—יָצַר, § 106. 1. *b.*—מַחֲשַׁבְתָּ, const. pl. of מַחֲשַׁבָּה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. *c*; 125. 5. *b.*

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. *a.*—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחֲהָ, on הָ, § 100. 1. *b.*—בָּרָאתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on תַּ under אַ, § 98. 3. *a.*—נִחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pī'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עָשִׂיתָם, on תַּ instead of תַּ, § 74. 1. *b.* (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first יַ, § 125. 5. *a*; on second יַ, § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבְבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לָמַד, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חָשַׁךְ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (î—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hiph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words ידון and בשנם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע *i*-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צדיק, (2) תמים, (3) דור, (4) שחת, (5) חמם, (6) תבה, (7) נבר, (8) קן, (9) כפר, (10) חוץ, (11) כפר, (12) אמה, (13) קומה, (14) רחב, (15) קומה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אלה, § 52. 1. *d*.—תולדת, § 115. 3.—בדרתיו = (1) ב, (2) דור, (3) ות, (4) יו (cf. אפיו); on the pl. ending יו after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N. צדיק, § 110. 6.—תמים, § 108. 1. *b*. —“את-הא”, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. ויולד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a*. (2), (3).—ותשחת, Synopsis?—ותמלא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נשחתה, pausal for נשחתה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שחת; Synopsis?—השחית, Synopsis?—דרכו, from דרך; cf. זרע and זרעו, צלם and צלמו.—בא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c*. (1).—לפני, § 124. 3. *a*. (1).—מלאה, Synopsis?—והנני, the adverbial particle הן or הנה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a*.—משחיתם, Hiph. part. of שחת, with suf. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֶשֶׂה ('^asê), § 100. 1. *f.*—תִּבְּה, const. of תִּבְּהָ, the — being unchangeable. — עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרָתָ—לֵב. — וַיֵּאמֶר מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside* = *within and without*. — תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26). — רָחֲבָה (rôh-bâh), on ׀ (ô) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ׀, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 120, Various ways of forming noun-stems.
2. § 121. 1. *a, b*, Relics of the nominative case-ending *u*.
3. § 121. 2. *a—d*, Relics of the genitive case-ending *i*.
4. § 121. 3. *a*, The accus. ending *a*, in the form of Hē directive.
5. § 121. 3. *b*, The accus. ending *a* as a so-called connecting vowel.
6. § 121. 3*c, d*, Other traces of the accusative case-ending.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינֵהוּ, לְמִינֵהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיךָ, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מִלְכֵי-צָדֶק,
צִלְמֵנוּ, וְרַעַךְ, לְמִינֵהוּ, קִלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nīph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי'îls. (5) The characteristics of the Nīph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of לִי'îmv's. (9) עֵי'î-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אָסַף, (7) מִבּוֹל, (8) גִּזַּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tă-'ésé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תַּכְלָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) נָה,

which is for נָה , ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וַיְבַל (ch. II. 2).— מִלְמַעְלָה (mī-l' mā'-lā), made up of מֵן , לְ , מַעַל and הַ directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple Š'wā under ע ; on הַ , § 121. 3. *a*.— בְּצִדָּה (b'çid-dāh), from צָר with suf. הַ , the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.— תְּשִׁים , Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע verb שָׂם put.— תַּעֲשֶׂה , same as the word above, with pron. suf. הַ .

V. 17. וְאֲנִי (wä-'anī), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhí(ä).— הֲנֵנִי , a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a*.— מִבֵּיא , for מִבּוֹא ; but ו became י , and $\text{yi} = \text{î}$, then ï in an open syl. became — , § 94. 1. *b* and 2. *b*.— לְשַׁחַת , P'tēl Inf. const. of the ע gut. verb שָׁחַת , the D. f. being implied in ח , § 80. 1. *b*.— יָנוּעַ , pausal for יָנוּעַ , Qāl Impf. of נָוַע , § 82. 1. *a*.

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי , on י , §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. *b*; on הַ , § 94. 4. *b*. R.; — is î , written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. *a*; $\text{הַקֹּסִם} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים} = \text{הַקִּים}$, which before תִּי becomes הִקְמַתִּי .— אַתָּה , pausal for אַתָּה , the prep. אֵת with; cf. אַתָּה , in which $\text{אֵת} = \text{אֵת}$, the sign of the def. object.— וּבָאתָ , Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בָּא , with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. הִבֵּיאַתִּי , instead of הִבֵּיאַתִּי with D. f. implied.— הִבֵּיאַתִּי , Hiph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; $\text{תִּבְּוֹא} = \text{תִּבְּוֹא} = \text{תִּבְּוֹא} = \text{תִּבְּוֹא}$, § 94. 1. *b* and 2. *a*.— לְהִבֵּיאַתִּי , Hiph. Inf. const. of הִבֵּיאַתִּי ; on $\text{וְתֵּה$, § 100. 1. *e*.— יָבֹאוּ , a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בָּא .

Vs. 21, 22. קַח , Qāl Inv. of לָקַח , § 84. 2. R. 2.— מֵאֲכָל , §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.— יֹאכֵל , § 78. 1.— וְאִסְכַּתְתִּי , on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. *b*; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.— צִוָּה , P'tēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of צִוָּה command; on — , § 59. 1. *a*; on הַ , § 100. 1. *a*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.— $\text{וְאֲנִי הֲנֵנִי מִבֵּיאַתִּי}$ —And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גָּדֹל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אוֹת *sign*, מְאֹר *luminary*; (3) Dual of עֵין *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written :—The Nīph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The הַ of ל' Impfs. (2) The suffix נָה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphé. (5) Zāqēph qātōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs ע'.
- (7) ו before a guttural with š'wâ. (8) The vowel-changes in מְבִיא.
- (9) 'ע gut. Pī'els. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמַתִּי. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Nîph-'âls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹר**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מַחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בֵּיתְךָ**, on **י**, § 125. 5. *a*; on **י**, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רֹאִיתִי**, the *î* being attenuated from *ê*, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on **י**, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דּוֹר**, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחַיֹּת**, Pî'el Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיִּית** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטִיר**, synopsis in Hîph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמַחֲתִי**, on **י** (cf. **רֹאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מַחָה**. — **הַיָּקוּם** (*hă-y'qûm*), on omission of D. f. from **י**, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עֲשִׂיתִי**, on *î*, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחֲתִי**, and **רֹאִיתִי**. — **צוּהוּ**, for **צוּה** and **הוּ**; = **צוּה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֹא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the *ô* is obscured from *â*, **יָבֹא** being for **יָבֹא**; the *î* being elided, *ă* becomes *â*, and this *ô*, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on **י**, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = (*him*). — **אֵינְנָה**, for **אֵינְנָה**; on **י**, § 125. 5. *a*; on **נ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָה**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שָׁבָעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens. *

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years = And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תִּבְהָ, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֵיָה, מִקְוָה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verbs in § 83b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פֿ״א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) ע״י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of ל־ה־ Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינָנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיֵן, (2) בִּקְעָה, (3) שְׁבַע־עֶשֶׂר, (4) בִּקְעָה, (5) מַעֲיֵן, (6) אֲרָבָה, (7) פֶּתַח, (8) גִּישָׁם, (9) צִפּוֹר, (10) בָּעֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בִּאֲשֶׁר, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִיָּם.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on i, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ט־ being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—חֵי, const. of חַיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בִּקְעָה, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ, pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּישָׁם (gé-sēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אִתָּם, the original i being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחֵיָה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. *a*. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. *b*. (1). —צִפּוֹר, on formation, § 110. 5. *c*.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense. —הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבָּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with i atten. from ā, and ō heightened from ū, § 66. 1. *a*, and 2.—בָּעֵר (bā'-dhô), prep. בָּעַר around, behind, with suff. וְ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶתֿ—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun דָּם with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. *a*, *b*, and *R*'s, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. *a*—*d*, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

cording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִיְ, (2) יִיְ, (3) יִיְ, (4) יִיְ, (5) יִיְ, (6) יִיְ, (7) יִיְ, (8) יִיְ, (9) יִיְ, (10) יִיְ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יִיְ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יִיְ. (8) The original vowels in יִיְ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ī. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוּם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) בִּסָּה, (4) הָר, (5) גִּבֹּהַ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאֵר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. חֲרָבָה, on rejection of the third radical ך or ך, § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'û), from שָׂאֵן; ן assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wät-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ö; usual form of ע"ו Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ö is employed, which becomes ö when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְגָבַר, (1) ׀, (2) גָּבַר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיְכַלּוּ (ch. II. 1).—הֶהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—גִּבְהִים, from גָּבַהַּ. § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppîq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגֹּעַ, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַתָּ (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אֶפְיוֹ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אֶפְיוֹ; on ׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחֶרְבָּהּ (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוֹ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּחַ, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יִמָּחַ.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֵתוֹ בְּתִכְתָּהּ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily*.

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפְיוֹ . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (בּוֹ) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמַּיִם, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָדָם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs הָלַךְ. (2) Assimilation of ן in verbs פָּנָה. (3) The vowels in עָלָה Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ך. (5) The suffix and ending יָ. (6) Each vowel in וַיִּמָּח and וַיִּמְחוּ. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ǝ atten. from *ǎ*, *ō* height. from *ǔ*; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on *—* instead of *י*, § 68. 5. *b.* (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the *—* height. from orig. *—*; the *ō* with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יִשְׁבּ (like *yāq-tūl*), but *w+ǔ = ŭ*, and *ǎ* in an open syllable becomes *ā*, § 94. 1. *a.* (1), and 2. *a.*—חָלוֹן, Inf. abs.; on *ô (= â)*, § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on *—*, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on *—* before ח, § 78. 2. *a.*; on *—* under ח, § 78. 3. *c.*—מִקְצָה (*mī-q'ê*), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on *—* under ק, instead of *—*, § 125. 6. *b.*; on ה (*ê*), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְחָחוּ, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחָחוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנְחָח, but the form with Wāw consec. has *ō*, § 94. 2. *c.* R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual *ō* to *ǎ*.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרָר; hence the *—* is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. *b.*; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on *ô (= â)*, § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—נִרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה.—רֵאשִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable *—* in const.; irreg. plur. of רֵאשׁ, § 132. 17.—הָהָרִים (*hé-hā-rīm*), on the *—* under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּשְׁלַח, § 82. 1. *a.*—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on *—* under ל, § 82. 1. *b.*—וַיִּצָּא, § 90. 2. *a.* (1).—וַיִּצָּא, § 70. 1. *b.* (1).—יָבֵשׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. *b.* R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשְׁבוּ...הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב—*And they returned, going and returning.*

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא יֵצוּא וְשׁוֹב—*And it went forth, going forth and returning.*

V. 5.—וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחֹסֵר—*And the waters were going on and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ—*In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a*—*f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"י, ע"ו and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a*, *b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מוֹת, זֵית, חָק, קֶצֶה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲנִית, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ו"ע Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural Pī'el Impf. (11) פ"ו Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"ו and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה׀.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מְנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רִגַּל, (6) חִיל, (7) אַחֲרֵי, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכְסֶּה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) וַיִּשְׁלַח⁸, (2) לִרְאוֹת⁸, (3) וַיִּקְלֹו⁸, (4) מִצְאָה⁹, (5) תִּשָּׁב⁹, (6) וַיִּשְׁלַח⁹, (7) וַיִּקְחָהּ⁹, (8) וַיָּבֵא⁹, (9) וַיַּחֲלֵל¹⁰, (10) וַיִּסָּף¹⁰, (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵא,¹¹ (13) וַיֵּדַע,¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַל,¹² (15) שׁוּב,¹² (16) וַיְהִי,¹³ (17) יְבִשָּׁה,¹⁴ (18) חָרְבוּ,¹³ (19) וַיָּרָא,¹³ (20) וַיִּסַּר,¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה,⁸ (2) רִגְלָה,⁹ (3) יָדוֹ,⁹ (4) יָמִים,¹⁰ (5) עָרֶב,¹¹ (6) יָת,¹¹ (7) חֲדָשׁ,¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה,¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת-⁸ (2) מִן,⁸ (3) אִתְּ⁸ (*with*), (4) הֶ-,⁸ (5) -הֶ-,⁸ (6) עַל,⁸ (7) וְ,⁹ (8) לֹא,⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) כִּי,⁹ (11) וְ,⁹ (12) הֶ-,⁹ (13) לְ,¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה,¹¹ (15) יְיִ,¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ, עִי, עִי, לְ, הֶ, עִי, עִי Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רֵיחַ, (7) נִיחַח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִדְבֹּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יֵצֵא¹⁶ (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הִוָּצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q-rî, הִוָּצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) יֵצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיִּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעַל²⁰ (in Hiph., not Qāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ²² (14) לְהָכֹר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ²².

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בֶּשָׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בָּאָרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלָת,²⁰ (10) לְבָבוֹ,²¹ (11) חֹרֶף,²² (12) נְעֻרָיו,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף,²².

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֲשֶׁתְּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ,¹⁶ (4) נָשִׁי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) יָמֵי,²² (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֶבֶר,²¹ (9) כְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶.

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

TENTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1893.

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of **בְּרֵאשִׁית** is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Mäqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (⸐); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (⸑); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (⸔) preceded by Šillûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב
ויהי-בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֵשֶׂה פְּרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֵשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לָאֶתֶת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- 15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמִשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמִשְׁלַת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמִשַּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- 20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשָּׁת אֲשֶׁר שְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חֲמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֵשׂ וְחַי-תוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְכֵּנוּ כְּדֹמוֹתֵנוּ וַיִּרְדּוּ
בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּבִבְשָׁה וִרְדּוּ בְּדָגַת הַיָּם וּבַעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּיָּה הָרֹמֶשֶׂת עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

CHAPTER II.

וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טָרֵם יְהוָה בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וָאָדָם אֵין לָעֵבֶד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 וְאָדָם יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפֹּחַ
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 וַיֹּטֶעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֶרְן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יִצָּר:
 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחַמֵּד לְמִרְאָה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

י וַנִּהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֶּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבַּעַת רִאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּיֶּטוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַוִּילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם הַזָּהָב:

12 וְהָיָה הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שָׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקֵל הוּא הַחֹלֵף קִרְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְתְּהוּ בִּגְנוֹן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבְדָהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

16 וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֶּן אָכַל
תֹּאכֵל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּגֹדֶדוֹ:

19 וַיִּצַּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מַה-יִּקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נָפִישׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּגֹדֶדוֹ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תִּרְדָּמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשֶׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
מִצִּלְעָתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחהּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְרַבֵּק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׂשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֵשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲכֶה-הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנָחַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְל׃
- 7 וַתִּפְקְחָנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עָלֶה תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת׃
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן׃
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה׃
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְכֶּךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגֵן וְאִירָא כִּי-עִירַם אָנֹכִי
וְאַחֲבָא׃
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֹתָהּ הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אֲכַלְתָּ׃
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכְל׃
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכְל׃
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּחָמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעֹפֶר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ׃

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בְּיָנִי וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַךְ וּבִין זֶרַעָה 10
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶךָ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עָקֵב:
- אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הָרְבָּה אֲרֻבָּה עֲצָבוֹךְ וְהִרְנֶךָ בְּעֶצֶב 16
 תִּלְדִּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁל־בָּךְ:
- וּלְאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
 בְּעִבּוּרְךָ בְּעֶצְבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
- וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֵּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18
- בֹּזַעַת אֲפִיךָ תֹאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבֶךָ אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי 19
 מִמֶּנָּה לָקַחְתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
- וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20
 כָּל-חַי:
- וַעֲשֵׂי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לְאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר 21
 וּלְבָשִׁם:
- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22
 לָדַעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
- וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה 23
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
- וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָכִים 24
 וְאֵת לַחַט הַחֲרָב הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 2 וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיִּשַׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וּלְמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לַפֶּתַח חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בֵהִיּוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּחַרְגֵהוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשָׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וְעַתָּה אָרֹר אֹתָה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסָּף תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָד
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל־יְהוָה גָּדוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל־מֵצֵאִי יִהְרָגֵנִי :

טו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לָכֵן כָּל־הֹרֵג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עֲתִים יָקָם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לִבְלֹתִי הַבּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מֵצֵאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קִרְמַת־עֵרֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָרֵם וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כִּישֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיֹּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת־עֵינָד וְעֵינָד יָלַד אֶת־מַחֲוִיָּאל וּמַחֲוִיָּאל
יָלַד אֶת־כִּתּוּשָׁאֵל וּכְתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לֶמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יֻבֶל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי יֵשֶׁב אֶחָל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֶחָיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אֲבִי כָל־תַּפֹּשׁ בְּנוֹר וְעֹגֵב :

22 וּצִלְהָ גַם־הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוּבֵל קַיִן לִטֹּשׁ כָּל־חֹרֶשׁ
נְחֹשֶׁת וּבְרֹזֶל וְאַחֲוֹת תּוּבֵל־קַיִן נַעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לֶמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וּצִלְהָ שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לֶמֶךְ הָאֲזִנָּה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי

וְיֵלֵד לְחִבְרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וּלְמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיַּדַּע אָדָם עוֹלָא אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרֵי תַחַת הַכֶּלֶל כִּי הִרְגֵּנִי

קַיִן:

וַלִּישֵׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֵד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֲנָשׁ אֵז הוּחַל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God : Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God : Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God : Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or, saying*):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or, Let-us*)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or, which-creep*) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e., in-which*) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e., in-which*) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted-(*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gibon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+nailed (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+Abel: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+Irada; and-Irada begat)(+ Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore)(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+ Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+ Cain,*
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+his-name Seth:* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויברל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויברל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים כתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תדשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי;
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים;
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן;
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים;
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ;
18 ולמישל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב;
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי;
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים;
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמיסת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ;
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי;
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן;

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן עדן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו:
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השרה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעותיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אישה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
 3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
 ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
 4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
 ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
 והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
 6 וטרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
 לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
 ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
 7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
 עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
 8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
 היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
 בתוך עץ הגן:
 9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
 י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
 ואחבא:
 11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
 צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
 12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
 לי מן העץ ואכל:
 13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
 האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישובך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה:

19 בזעת אפיך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלח יהוה אלהים מגן עדן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין *
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבר אדמה:
3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה:
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו:
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך:
7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תיטוקתו ואתה תמישל בו:
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשדה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה:
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
12 כי תעבר את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
ונד תהיה בארץ:

13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא:

14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך

אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:

טו ויאמר לו יהוה לבן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם

וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:

16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן:

17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך והי

בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:

18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל

ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:

19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם

השנית צלה:

כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ייטב אהל

ומקנה:

21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:

22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש

נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:

23 ויאמר למך לנשיו

עדה וצלה שמען קולי

נשי למך האזנה אמרתי

כי איש הרגתי לפצעי

וילד לחברתי:

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šîth bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'ethā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'hō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)h 'lô-hîm m'ră-hé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-hō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-hō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-hădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'ethôkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mît-tă-hăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'ăsêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)*; wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-hăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+măqôm 'éhădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, tădh-sě' hā-'ā-rěç dé-sě', 'ē-sěbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p^erî 'ô-sé(p) p^erî l^emî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bbô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç;* wă-y^ehî+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rěç dé-sě', 'ē-sěbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l^emî-nē-hû, w^e'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p^erî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+bbô l^emî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+tôbh.
13. Wă-y^ehî+'é-rěbh wă-y^ehî+bbô-qēr yôm š'î-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, y^ehî m^e'ô-rôth bî-r^eqî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l^ehăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-bhên hăl-lă-y^elā;* w^ehā-yû l^e'ô-thôth û-l^emô-'ădhîm û-l^eyā-mîm w^ešā-nîm.
15. W^ehā-yû lî-m^e'ô-rôth bî-r^eqî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm, l^ehā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç;* wă-y^ehî+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'elô-hîm 'êth+š^enê hăm-m^e'ô-rôth hăg-g^edhô-lîm,* 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhól l^emēm-sé-lêth hăy-yôm, w^e'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qā-tôn l^emēm-sé-lêth hăl-lă-y^elā, w^e'êth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'elô-hîm bî-r^eqî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm,* l^ehā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç[.],
18. W^elîm-šôl băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y^elā, û-l^ehăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥô-sěkh;* wăy-yăr' 'elôhîm kî+tôbh.
19. Wă-y^ehî+'é-rěbh wă-y^ehî+bbô-qēr yôm r^ebhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'elô-hîm, yîš-r^eçû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rěç, né-phěš hăy-yā,* w^e'ôph y^e'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rěç, 'ăl+p^enê r^eqî(ă)' hăš-šā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'elô-hîm 'êth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g^edhô-lîm,* w^e'êth kôl+né-phěš hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăsēr šā-r^eçû hăm-mă-yîm l^emî-nē-hēm, w^e'êth kôl-'ôph kâ-nāph l^emî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'elô-hîm kî+tôbh.

22. Wă-y^hbhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p^rrû û-r^hbhû û-mî-l^eû 'êth+hām-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w^hhā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēç.
23. Wă-y^hhî+'é-rēbh wă-y^hhî+bhō-qēr yôm h^amî-šî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēç né-phēs hăy-yā l^emî-nâh, b^hhē-mā wā-ré-mēs w^hhă-y^hthô+'é-rēç l^emî-nâh;* wă-y^hhî+khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç l^emî-nâh, w^e'êth +hăb-b^hhē-mā l^emî-nâh, w^e'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'adhā-mā l^emî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'asé 'ā-dhām b^hçăl-mē-nû, kî-dh^emû-thē-nû,* w^eyîr-dû bhî-dh^eghăth hăy-yām û-bh^e'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b^hhē-mā û-bh^e'khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, û-bh^e'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b^hçăl-mô, b^hçé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;* zā-khār û-n^eqē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y^hbhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p^rrû û-r^hbhû û-mî-l^eû 'êth+hā-'ā-rēç w^ekhî-bh^e'sû-hā,* û-r^hdhû bî-dh^eghăth hăy-yām û-bh^e'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm, û-bh^e'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'ăsēr 'ăl+pⁿê khôl+hā-'ā-rēç, w^e'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'ăsēr+bô ph^rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé l^e'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l^e'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēç û-l^e'khôl+'ôph hăš-šā-mă-yîm û-l^e'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēç 'ăsēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēç 'ē-sēbh l^e'ôkh-lā;* wă-y^hhî+khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'ăsēr 'ā-sā, w^hhîn-nē+tôbh m^e'ôdh;* wă-y^hhî+'é-rēbh wă-y^hhî+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-šîš-šî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּדַמּוֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:

2 זָכַר וּנְקֵבָה בְּרָאם וַיִּבְרָךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמֶם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:

3 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּדַמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:

4 וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

6 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִישׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ:
7 וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה

מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
8 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת

שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
9 וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:

י וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל:

וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרִי שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יִרְדָּ:

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יִרְדָּ שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנָה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי-יִרְדָּ שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

וַיְחִי-יִרְדָּ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יִרְדָּ שְׁתֵּים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח:

וַיִּתְּהֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:
כה וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמָאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד
אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים
שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתַּשַּׁע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמָאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמֵעֲצָבוֹן
יִדְּנוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי-לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חָמֵשׁ וַתַּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה
וּחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לֶמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חָמֵשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם
וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת
יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה
וַיִּקְּחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרֶון רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בְּיָמֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הֵמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱר
מַחֲשַׁבַּת לִבּוֹ רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחֵם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֱלֹהִי הַתּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְמַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה גִשְׁחָתָהּ כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלָאָה
הָאָרֶץ חֲמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָּךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבַּיִת וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- טו וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צִהַר וְתַעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשָּׂם תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבִנְיָךְ
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנָשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתָּךְ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה
לְהַחֲיָת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲרָמָה
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת׃
- 21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָּךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ
וְהָיָה לָּךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכְלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֶּן עֲשָׂה׃

CHAPTER VII.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֵנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אֶתָּה רֹאִיתִי צַדִּיק לִפְנֵי בְדֹר הַזֶּה:

מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:

גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנָי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:

כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמְטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנָי הָאֲדָמָה:

וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:

וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-יָשָׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מִיַּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנָי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:

מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:

שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כֹּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:

וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

11 בִּשְׁנַת שָׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה־
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה גִּבְקָעוּ כָּל־מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַגֹּשֶׁם עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וָאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :

13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם־וַחַם וַיִּפֹּת בְּגִי־נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי־בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל־הַתֵּבָה :

14 הָמָּה וְכָל־הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ לְמִינֵהוּ וְכָל־הָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל־כָּנָף :

טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל־הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :

16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל־בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בַּעֲדָיו :

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת־הַתֵּבָה וְתָרַם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיַּגְבֵּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל־
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל־הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל־הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר־תַּחַת כָּל־הַשָּׁמַיִם :

כ חָמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :

21 וַיָּגֹעַ כָּל־בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל־הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל־הָאָרֶץ וְכָל־הָאָדָם :

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה
מָתוּ:

23 וַיָּמָח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר וְעַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיֵּשָׁאֶר אֶךְ-נֹחַ וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּכָה:
24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

CHAPTER VIII.

א וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּכָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּשֻׁבוּ
הַמַּיִם:

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ כִיעֲנַת תְּהוֹם וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנָּשִׁים
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

3 וַיָּשֻׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיִּחְסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתֶּבֶה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִשְׁבַע-הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הַעֲשִׂירִי בַעֲשִׂירֵי
בְּאַחֵד לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רִאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתֶּבֶה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וַיָּשׁוּב עַד-יְבֹשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלָו הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מֵצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּסַּף שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעֲת עֶרֶב וַהֲגָה עַל-חֲזִית טָרֶף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיָּבֵעַ נֶחַל כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרַיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסְפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרִאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֶחַל אֶת-מִכְסָּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגָה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

14 וּבְחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בְּשַׁבְעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֶחַל לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 כָּל־הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר־אַתָּה מָכַל־בָּשָׂר בַּעֲוֹף וּבְבִהֶמָּה וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אֹתָהּ וְשָׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנָשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ :
- 19 כָּל־הַחַיָּה כָּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן־הַתֶּבֶה :
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ :
- 21 וַיְבַרַּח יְהוָה אֶת־בְּרִיחַ הַנִּיחָח וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לִבּוֹ לֹא
אֶסְף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בַּעֲבוּר הָאָדָם כִּי יַעַר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֶסְף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חַי כָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי :
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ :

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'īl.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'ēl.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמַת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Hiph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לָ, לְהַאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôth), f., *sign, pl. אֹתֹת*.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזַן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt.), Hiph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אֶחָד [1000] ('ēhādh), m., *one*, f. const. אחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another, pl. אַחֵרִים*.
16. אַחֲרָ [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבַת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āy'n), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ākḥ), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אֹכֶלָה [18] ('ōkhlā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [זֶה].
25. אֵלֶּה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('ēlôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).

27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('īm), conj. *if*.
29. אִמָּה [240] ('āmmā), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (א"ל & ל"א Gutt.). Inf. const. אָמַר, with לָאמַר לָ = לָאמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה (const. אִמְרַת) [35] ('imrā), f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('anôš), pr. n. *Enosh*.
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ānōkhî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('āšāph), *gather*, (פ' Gutt.), אִסְפָּת, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('āph), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בָּאָפוֹ, Dual אִפִּים.
36. אֵף ('āph), conj. *yea more, but even*, אֵף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('arūbbā), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אָרְבַּע (m. אֲרָבְעָה) [320] ('ārbā'), f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי ('ārbā').
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ōrēkh), m., *length*.
40. אֲרֶץ [2000] ('érēṣ) f., *earth*.
41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (פ' Gutt. and ע"ע), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. suf. אֲרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אֲרָרַת ('ārārāt), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה) (const. אִשָּׁת) [470] ('īssā), *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נִשִּׁים, const. נִשִּׁי, vi. 18.
44. אִשֶּׁר ('āšēr), rel. pron. *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēth), particle placed before *definite accusative*; before Māqqēph אֶת־, with suf. אֶתְּ, אֶתְּ, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēth), prep. *with*.
47. אַתָּה ('āttā), personal pron. *thou*.
48. ב (bē), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּדַד [11] (bādh), m., *separation*, לְבַדּוֹ, *to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּדַל [42] (bādhāl), Qāl not used. Hīph. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בְּדִלָּה [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. בֹּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *empty*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b'hēmā), f., *beast, dumb brute*.

54. בוא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* (ו'ע and ל'א). Qāl Perf. בא, vi. 16. Hiph. Perf. הביא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. ויבא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בוש [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע), Hīthpôlēl Impf. יתבששו, ii. 25.
56. בחר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, (ו'ע and ל'א Gutt.).
57. בין (from בין) [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for בין...בין, occurs ל...בין.
58. בית (const. בית) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. ביתך, vii. 1, pl. בתים, (bâtîm).
59. בכורה [120] (b'khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. בכורות.
60. בלתי (biltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בן [4500] (bên), m., *son*.
62. בנה [380] (bānā), *build*, (ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויבן, ii. 22. Part. בנה, iv. 17.
63. בעבור (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of ב and עבר from עבר, *pass over*.
64. בער (b'ādḥ), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בערו, *after*
- him, vii. 16.
65. בקע [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל'א Gutt.) [ing, dawn.
66. בקר [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. ברא [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברא.
68. ברזל [73] (bārzēl), m., *iron*.
69. ברית [280] (b'rīth), f., *covenant*, הקים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. ברך [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע Gutt.) Pī'el ברך, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. ויברך, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בשר [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. בת [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. גבה [35] (gābhô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גבהים.
74. גבור [150] (gībôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גבר [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גבור).
76. גדול [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גוע [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, (ל'א Gutt.). Impf. יגוע, vi. 17.
78. גחון [2] (gāḥôn), m., *belly*. גחנה, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both... and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גֶּשֶׁם [35] (géšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דוֹן [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע"י). Impf. יִדּוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérékh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל'א), Hīph. Impf. תִּדְשָׂא, i. 11.
94. דִּשְׁא [14] (désē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֵּ (הֶל) (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵּ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֶ, הֵּ.
97. הֶבֶל (hébhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל'ה), הִיתָה, i. 2, וְהָיוּ, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיִּית with ב and suf. בְּהִיִּיתם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [*behold, lo!*
101. הֵנָּה (hēn, hīnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ Gutt.). Hīthpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת, *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. הַר [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְנִי, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. תִּהְרֶה, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּהָרֶה, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. וְ (w^e), 'conj. *and*, other forms וּ, ׁוּ, ׃וּ, ׁוּ, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyith), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.
112. זָכַר [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zê'ā), f., *sweat*, const. זֵיעַת, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע and 'ל"ו Gutt.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11, Hiph. *yield seed*, Part. מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m., *seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"א). Hith. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבִירָה [29] (hābbûrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., חֲבִירָתִי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (h^aghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.
120. חֲדָקָל (hāddéqāl), pr. n.
121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. חָוָה (hāwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. חוּל [64] (hûl) and חִיל (hîl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַל, viii. 10, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע"ו).
124. חוּץ [172] (hûç), m., *outside, street*, מִבְּיַת מִחוּץ, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [3] (hāttāth), f., *sin*.
126. חַי [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ל"ה, Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יִחַיָּה, apoc. יִחַי, with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַי, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥăyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.
חַיָּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע, חַי, iii. 22, v. 5. [fatness.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חֲלוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and ע"ע), Hiph. הֵחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥôm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Niph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [lence.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmāš), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [Enoch.
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥānôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāšēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (ḥérēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and ע"ע Gutt. and ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (ḥêrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוּרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (ṭôbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (ṭérēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (ṭārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבַל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and ל" Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hôwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבָל (yûbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônâ), f., *dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ''), Inf. const. לָלַד, with לָלַדְתָּ, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hīph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹלֵד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāqā'), *go out*, (פ'') and (ל''). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיּוֹצֵא, iv. 16. Hīph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וַתּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāqār), *form*, (פ'') and (ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיַּצֵּר. ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēqār), m., *form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (פ'') (ל'') Gutt., and (ל''). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ''), Impf. יִישַׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיִּישַׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יוֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשָׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ''), Impf. יִישָׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיִּישָׁן, ii. 21.
176. כֹּכַב (k'), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כִּבְשָׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כָּח [120] (kô(ă)h), m., *strength, might*.

180. כִּי (kî), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kāl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל־.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'āl Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, עַל־כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כֶּסֶה [149] (kāṣā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'ethōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לִ (lî) prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hīph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבִּישׁ, iii. 21.
196. לַהֵט [1] (lāhāṭ), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לִטֵּשׁ [5] (lātāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לֵיל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (ל'מה).
201. לִמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, ('ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. לִקְחָה, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ēdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'a), *hundred*.

205. **מָאֹר** (const. **מֵאֹר**) [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. **מְאֹרֹת**.
206. **מֵאֲכָל** [30] (mă'akhāl), m., *food*.
207. **מַבּוּל** [13] (măbbûl), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. **מָה** (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are **מַה**, **מֵה**, **מִה**.
209. **מַהֲלָלֵל** (măh'lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. **מוֹעֵד** [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural **מוֹעֲדִים**.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (mûth), *die* (וְעַ), Perf. **מָת**, vii. 22, Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf. **יָמוּת**, jussive **יָמוּת**, with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמָת**, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*.
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (mīzbē(ă)ḥ), m.,
213. **מָחָה** [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ל"ה Gutt. and וְעַ), Impf. **אִמְחָה**, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּמַּח**, vii. 23.
214. **מַחְוֵיֶּאֱל** (m'ḥûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מַחְשָׁבָה** [53] (măḥ'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. **מַחְשָׁבוֹת**, vi. 5.
216. **מָטָר** [18] (māṭār), Qāl not used, Hīph. **הִמְטִיר** *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. **מִי** (mī), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. **מַיִם** (const. **מֵי**) [600] (mă-yīm), pl. m. (of obs. form **מֵי**), *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. **לְמִינוּ** or **לְמִינֵהוּ**, i. 11, 12.
220. **מִכְסָּה** (const. **מִכְסֵּה**) [15] (mīkhšé), m., *covering*.
221. **מָלֵא** [247] (māle'), *be full*, (ל"ה), Imv. 2d pl. **מָלְאוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלָאכָה** (const. **מִלְאָכָה**) [172] (m'lā'khā), f., *work*.
223. **מַמְשָׁלָה** [17] (mēmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. **מַמְשָׁלָתָהּ**, i. 16.
224. **מִן** (mīn), prep. *from*, **מִן־מִן־הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ**, iii. 3.
225. **מְנוּחַ** [7] (mānô(ă)ḥ), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. **מִנְחָה** (const. **מִנְחָתָהּ**) [200] (mīnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. **מַעֵין** [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural **מַעֵינִים** and **מַעֵינֹת**.

228. מַעַל [137] (mä'äl), adv., above, used only in composition; with ה־ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with ל' and מִן מַלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mä'sé), m., work.
230. מֵצֵא [486] (mäçä'), find, (ל' א'), ii. 20, Part. act. מֵצֵא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֶה (const. מִקְוֶה) [8] (miqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10
232. מָקוֹם (const. מָקוֹם) [380] (mäqôm), c. place.
233. מַקְנֵה (const. מַקְנֵה) [76] (miqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mä'r'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשַּׁל [79] (mäšäl), rule, with ב, over, Inf. const. with prep. ל' לְמִשַּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mišpähä), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתּוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח (m'thûšéläh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (näghädh), Qäl not used (פ'"), Hiph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (näghä'), touch, smite, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעוּ, iii. 3.
242. נָר [24] (nâdh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹד [nôdh], pr. n. Nođ.
245. נוּחַ [64] (nû(ä)h), rest, (פ' and ע' and ל' Gutt.), Hiph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Qäl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַתֵּנַח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ä)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחַם [106] (nähām), Qäl not used, (פ' and ע' Gutt.), Niph. נִחַם, repent, pity, Impf. יִנְחֵם, vi. 6, P'ēl comfort, Impf. יִנְחֵם, v. 29.
248. נָחַשׁ [30] (nähāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (näṭā'), plant, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִיחָח [43] (nîhō(ă)h), m.,
rest, pleasantness.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākḥā), Qāl not
used, (נ"פ and ל"ה), Hiph.
הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf.
const. הָכוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer.*
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'āmā), pr. n.,
Naamah.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ârîm), (def.
writing for נַעֲרִים), used
only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e.,
time of youth.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphăḥ), *blow*,
breathe, (נ"פ and ל"ה Gutt.),
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphîl), m., used
only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants.*
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*,
(נ"פ), Hiph. Impf. apoc.
with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל,
ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f.,
breath, soul. [*female.*]
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקָם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*,
(נ"פ), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause
יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*,
(נ"פ and ל"א), Inf.
const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not
used, Hiph. *deceive, seduce*,
(נ"פ and ל"א).
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24]
(n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit.*
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthăn), *give*,
(נ"פ), Inf. const. תַּת, iv.
12, Impf. with Wāw con-
sec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (šābhăbh), *turn*,
encompass (ע"ע), Part.
act. סָבַב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (šāghăr), *shut*,
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (šûr), *turn aside*,
(ע"ע). [*shut up.*]
269. סָכַר [3] (šākhăr), (= סָגַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (šēphěr), m.,
writing, book.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthăr), *hide*,
Niph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhădh), *serve*,
till, (ע"ה Gutt.), Inf. const.
with prep. לְ, לְעַבֹּד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhăr), *pass*
over (ע"ה Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until.*
275. עָדָה ('ādā), pr. n. *Ada.*
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhěn), m., *Eden.*
277. עֹנֶב [4] ('ūghăbh), m.,
pipe, reed, organ.

278. עֹדֶר ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֶה) [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלֹת.
280. עֹנֶן (const. עֹנֵן) [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹף [32] ('ûph), *fly*, (פֹּ Gutt. and עֹ), Pôlêl Impf. יְעֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזֵב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פֹּ Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֶר [21] ('ēzër), m., *help.*
287. עֵיִן [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינִיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon.*
292. עֲלָה [-862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פֹּ Gutt. and לֵה), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hīph. *offer up.*
293. עֲלָה (const. עֲלֶה) [18] ('ālê), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, (פֹּ Gutt.), Hīthp. w. Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן) [3] ('ēṣābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקֵב) [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('érēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.]
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרִימִים, but עָרוֹמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פֹּ Gutt. and לֵה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('attā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַּ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānîm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāṣā), *rend*, *open* (ל') iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péṣā'), m., *wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ל' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ל' Gutt. and ל'), Imv. פְּרוּ i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתַּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָר [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddîq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צָוָה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל' Gutt.), Pī'el צִוָּה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹו.
331. צִלָּה [24] (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣéléṁ), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צֵלַע [42] (ṣēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צֵלָעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward, const. קִדְמַת*, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pī'el consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קוּה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (לָהּ), Nīph. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקָּם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטַן [56] (qātôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע), Pī'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (לָהּ), iv. 1.
352. קֵץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קֵץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and לָהּ), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and לָהּ), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרָא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'shôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'shith), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much*, many, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (*rābhā*), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Imv. רְבוּ, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (*rābhāṣ*), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רָבִץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (*réghēl*), c., *foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (*rādāh*), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל''), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. רְדוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (*rû(ă)ḥ*) and רִיחַ (*rî(ă)ḥ*), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וִירַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (*rû(ă)ḥ*), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (*rām*), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וְתָרַם, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע').
370. רָחַב [21] (*rōḥābh*), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (*rahāph*), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (*rê(ă)ḥ*), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (*rāmās*), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמִישׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמִישַׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (*rémēs*), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (*rā'*), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (*rā'ā*), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (*rā'ā*), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל''), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (*rāq*), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (*rāqî(ă)'*), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (*šā'ār*), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (*šēbhā'*), f., *seven*, שְׁבַעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (*šābhāth*), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (*šāggām*), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע'), Impf. 2d sg. תָּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע'), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וַתִּשְׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šīth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע'), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֲשִׁית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע').
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
 dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth (ו'ע' Gutt.), Impf.
יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
story cells, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ע' Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ, iii. 8, Inv. שָׁמַעַן,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנֵי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתֵּים, const. שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע' Gutt. and ו'ע'),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāç), *swarm*,
be many ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šérēç), m.,
swarm, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhe), m.,
field, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (sî(ă)ḥ), m., *shrub*,
bush.
411. שִׁים and שִׁים [603] (sîm),
put, *set*, *place*, ('ע Impf.
שִׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with
Wāw consec. יִישֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*,
behold, Hiph. *make wise*,
Inf. const. הִשְׁבִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוָה) [26]
(tă'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,
fig-tree. [chest.
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*,
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhû), m., *waste-*
ness, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, *deep*.
418. תוֹבֵל קֵץ (tūbhāl qäyîn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dhōth), f.
pl., *generations*, *history*,
421. תַּחַת (tăḥāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m., *low-*
est part, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תָּמִים) [90]
(tāmîm), m., *perfect*, *com-*
plete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännîn), m., *water-*
serpent, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִם,
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew to-*
gether, Impf. pl. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*,
(harp strings), *play*, Part.
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמָה)
[7] (tărdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,
ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sûqā), f.,
desire, *longing*.
429. תִּשַּׁע (const. תִּשַּׁע) (m.
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēsā'), *nine*,
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | bear fruit, 321. | bruise, 118. |
| abide, 90. | beast, 53, 128. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| above, 228. | before, 150, 240, 337. | build, 62. |
| abyss, 417. | beget, 162. | bush, 410. |
| acquire, 351. | begin, 132. | burn, 144. |
| Ada, 275. | beginning, 360. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165. | begun, be, 132. | but even, 36. |
| adhere, 85. | behind, 64. | |
| after, 16, 64. | behold, v., 412. | Cain, 346. |
| again, 278. | behold! 101. | Cainan, 347. |
| age, 88, 281. | belly, 78. | call, 356. |
| all, 181. | bend the knee, 70. | cast out, 83. |
| alone, 49. | between, 57. | catch, 426. |
| along with, 294. | bird, 283, 336. | cast, 382. |
| also, 80. | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350. |
| altar, 212. | bless, 70. | change into, 103. |
| among, 48. | blood, 89. | cherub, 190. |
| and, 108. | blow, 256. | chest, 415. |
| anger, 35. | bone, 300. | child, 163. |
| another, 15. | book, 270. | choose, 56. |
| appearance, 234. | born, be, 162. | city, 288. |
| Ararat, 42. | both..and, 80. | clean, 148. |
| ark, 415. | bread, 197. | clean, be, 339. |
| army, 326. | breadth, 370. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| as, 176. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breathe, 256. | clothe, 195. |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54. | coat, 191. |
| assemble, 340. | bring forth, 162. | cold, 355. |
| avenge, 261. | bring out, 167. | collection, 231. |
| | broken up, be, 65. | come, 54. |
| Bad, 375. | bronze, 249. | come to pass, 99. |
| bdellium, 51. | brood, 371. | comfort, 247. |
| be, 99. | brother, 12. | command, 330. |
| bear, 162. | bruise, v., 386. | complete, v., 183. |

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch), dry land, 143, 154.
 covering, 220. dry up, 141.
 crafty, 304. dryness, 143.
 create, 67. dust, 295.
 creature, living, 128. dwell, 174, 390.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374. Ear, give, 11.
 crouch, 364. earth, 5, 40.
 crush, 386. east, 337.
 cry out, 335. eastward, 338.
 cubit, 29. eat, 22.
 curse, 41, 349. Eden, 276.
 cut 67. [146. eight-y, 397.
 cutting instrument, elder, 76.
 Darkness, 147. emptiness, 52.
 daughter, 72. encompass, 266.
 dawn, 66. end, 352, 353.
 day, 159. ended, be, 183.
 deceive, 263. enmity, 18.
 deep, 417. Enoch, 139.
 deep sleep, 427. Enosh, 32.
 deluge, 207. eternity, 281.
 desire, v., 135. Eve, 122.
 desire, 135, 413, 428. even, but, 34.
 desolation, 416. evening, 302.
 destroy, 213, 387. every, 181.
 devour, 22. evil, 375.
 die, 77, 211. [349. existing, being, 170.
 diminished, be, 140. expanse, 379.
 divide, 50, 65. expel, 83.
 dividing, 50. expire, 77.
 do, 307. eye, 287.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.
 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.
 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo ! 101. night, 199.
 longing, 428. nine, -ty, 429.
 look, v., 357, 403. no, 193.
 look, 234. Noah, 246.
 look at, 412. Nod, 244.
 loose, 132. nose, 35.
 lowest part, 422. not, 60, 193.
 luminary, 205. not, that, 60.
 lyre, 185. not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
 Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113. Offering, 226.
 man, 4, 20. offer up, 292.
 man of valor, 74. olive-tree, 111.
 many, 361. on, 48.
 many, be, 406. on account of, 184.
 Mehujael, 214. once, 316.
 Methushael, 237. one, 14.
 Methuselah, 238. one tread or step, 316.
 midst, 419. only, 21, 378.
 might, 179. onyx, 384.
 mighty, be, 75. open, 317, 319, 323.
 mist, 3. open country, 409.
 monster, 424. opening, 324.
 month, 121. organ, 277.
 moon, new, 121. out, bring, 167.
 more, yea, 36. out, cast, 83.
 morning, 66. out, cry, 335.
 mother, 27. out, go, 167.
 mountain, 104. outside, 124.
 mouth, 313. over, pass, 273.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362. Pain, 298, 299.
 Naamah, 254. pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 naked, 290, 304. palm, 188.
 park, 81.
 part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
 Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

-
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |)(, 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. יָשִׁים
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשָׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צָוָה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הִלָּךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַר	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בֵּין	70. גָּאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72.	גֹּר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׂרַף
73.	גָּלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׂרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׂנֵא		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חֹל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לֹון	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַר	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוֹר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבֵשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוֹר
126.	הִפָּךְ	141.	יָבַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוֹר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבֵט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָדַח	173.	פָּדָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נוּחַ	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	נָשִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	נָשָׁם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	נָשָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	נָשָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	נָשַׁבַּת	205.	נָשָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	נָשַׁדַּר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	נָשַׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	נָשִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אֵב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אֵח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבַעַה
5.	אַחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אֲרוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֱלֹף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבַּעַה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שֵׁר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שְׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שֶׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֶשְׂרִים	76. תֹּךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֲבִן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מִחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מִטָּה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֶד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שִׁשׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֶבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לַיְלָה	106. נֶעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵזֶן	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחַב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דֹּר	139.	כַּחַשׁ	157.	סוֹם	174.	רַעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׂפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּרָה	176.	שֹׁבֵט
124.	חוּמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֶרְהָ	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שֶׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֶמֶה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צֶדֶקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אַחֲזָה	196.	אַלְמָנָה	201.	אַרְחַ
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אַחֲרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲנִין	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֲמֹר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹר	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹוֹף	200.	אֲרִין	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בְּמָה	235.	חֶמֶס	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בַּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בְּרוֹזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדֵם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	גֹּאֲזוֹן	239.	חִשְׁךָ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	גְּבוּרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	גֶּבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	גּוֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	גֵּיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קֶצֶה
216.	גָּמַל	244.	יֵלֶד	272.	נַעֲרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	גִּפֶּן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קָרְבָּן
218.	גֵּר	246.	יִרְעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סֵלֶת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבָשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֵבֶר	304.	קִישֵׁת
221.	דָּלֶת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כֶּתֶף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִנֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹזֵז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זֹרֹעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבֵל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֵחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שָׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שְׂאוּל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֲרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרָבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעֵט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֶמֶה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָרָה	332.	תִּשְׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100 200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son -	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh-
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[nacle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

* * * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination
copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testa-
ment Greek.

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.
By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method.

The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Trilateral and Quadrilateral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence.* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the classroom. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVEJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gannon School of Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Columbia College.....	New York City
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Pros. Epis. Divin. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Earlham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Aiton, Ill.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
		Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY. NEW YORK.

Date Due

OCT 13 1946

NOV 2 - 1948





